

Manitex International, Inc.  
Form 10-K  
March 10, 2016

UNITED STATES

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

ANNUAL REPORT

PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d)

OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2015

Commission File No.: 001-32401

MANITEX INTERNATIONAL, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Michigan  
(State of incorporation)

42-1628978  
(I.R.S. Employer

Identification No.)

9725 Industrial Drive

Bridgeview, Illinois  
(Address of principal executive offices)

60455  
(Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (708) 430-7500

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

| Title of each class             | Name of each exchange on which registered |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Common Stock, no par value      | The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC               |
| Preferred Share Purchase Rights | The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC               |

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:

None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer", "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large Accelerated Filer  Accelerated Filer

Non-Accelerated Filer  Smaller reporting company

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes  No

The aggregate market value of the shares of common stock, no par value ("Common Stock"), held by non-affiliates of the registrant as of June 30, 2015 was approximately \$92 million based upon the closing price for the Common Stock of \$7.64 on the NASDAQ Stock Market on such date.

The number of shares of the registrant's common stock outstanding as of March 1, 2016 was 16,125,661.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K incorporates by reference information (to the extent specific sections are referred to herein) from the registrant's Proxy Statement for its 2016 Annual Meeting (the "2016 Proxy Statement") to be filed with the Commission within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015.

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

|   |        |
|---|--------|
| <u>PART I</u>   | 1      |
| ITEM 1. <u>BUSINESS</u>   | 2      |
| ITEM 1A. <u>RISK FACTORS</u>  | 11     |
| ITEM 1B. <u>UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS</u>   | 17     |
| ITEM 2. <u>PROPERTIES</u>   | 17     |
| ITEM 3. <u>LEGAL PROCEEDINGS</u>  | 18     |
| ITEM 4. <u>MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES</u>  | 18     |
| <br><u>PART II</u>  | <br>19 |
| ITEM 5. <u>MARKET FOR REGISTRANT’S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES</u> | 19     |
| ITEM 6. <u>SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA</u>  | 21     |
| ITEM 7. <u>MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</u>                        | 22     |
| ITEM 7A. <u>QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK</u>  | 40     |
| ITEM 8. <u>FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA</u>  | 41     |
| ITEM 9. <u>CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE</u>                         | 95     |
| ITEM 9A. <u>CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES</u>   | 95     |
| ITEM 9B. <u>OTHER INFORMATION</u>   | 96     |
| <br><u>PART III</u>   | <br>97 |
| ITEM 10. <u>DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE</u>  | 97     |
| ITEM 11. <u>EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION</u>  | 97     |
| ITEM 12. <u>SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS</u>              | 97     |
| ITEM 13. <u>CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE</u>                                   | 97     |
| ITEM 14. <u>PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES</u>  | 97     |
| <br><u>PART IV</u>  | <br>98 |
| ITEM 15. <u>EXHIBITS, AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES</u>   | 98     |
| <br><u>SIGNATURES</u>   | <br>99 |

PART I

References to the “Company,” “we,” “our” and “us” refer to Manitex International, Inc., together in each case with our subsidiaries and any predecessor entities unless the context suggests otherwise.

Forward-Looking Statements

When reading this section of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, it is important that you also read the financial statements and related notes thereto. This Annual Report on Form 10-K and certain information incorporated herein by reference contain forward-looking statements within the “safe harbor” provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. All statements contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, other than statements that are purely historical, are forward-looking statements and are based upon management’s present expectations, objectives, anticipations, plans, hopes, beliefs, intentions or strategies regarding the future. We use words such as “anticipate,” “estimate,” “plan,” “project,” “continuing,” “ongoing,” “expect,” “believe,” “intend,” “may,” “will,” “should,” “could,” and similar words to identify forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K include, without limitation: (1) projections of revenue, earnings, capital structure and other financial items, (2) statements of our plans and objectives, (3) statements regarding the capabilities and capacities of our business operations, (4) statements of expected future economic conditions and the effect on us and on our customers, (5) expected benefits of our cost reduction measures, and (6) assumptions underlying statements regarding us or our business. Our actual results may differ from information contained in these forward looking-statements for many reasons, including those described below and in the section entitled “Item 1A. Risk Factors”:

- (1) a future substantial deterioration in economic conditions, especially in the United States and Europe;
- (2) the cyclical nature of the markets we operate in;
- (3) our ability to negotiate extensions of our credit agreements and to obtain additional debt or equity financing when needed;
- (4) government spending; fluctuations in the construction industry, and capital expenditures in the oil and gas industry;
- (5) Our increasingly international operations expose us to additional risks and challenges associated with conducting business internationally;
- (6) difficulties in implementing new systems, integrating acquired businesses, managing anticipated growth, and responding to technological change;
- (7) our level of indebtedness and our ability to meet financial covenants required by our debt agreements;
- (8) our customers’ diminished liquidity and credit availability;
- (9) increases in interest rates;
- (10) the performance of our competitors;
- (11) shortages in supplies and raw materials or the increase in costs of materials;
- (12) product liability claims, intellectual property claims, and other liabilities;
- (13) the volatility of our stock price;
- (14) future sales of our common stock;
- (15) the willingness of our stockholders and directors to approve mergers, acquisitions, and other business transactions;
- (16) currency transaction (foreign exchange) risks and the risk related to forward currency contracts;
- (17) certain provisions of the Michigan Business Corporation Act and the Company’s Articles of Incorporation, as amended, Amended and Restated Bylaws, and the Company’s Preferred Stock Purchase Rights may discourage or prevent a change in control of the Company;
- (18) a substantial portion of our revenues are attributed to limited number of customers which may decrease or cease purchasing any time;
- (19) a disruption or breach in our information technology systems; and
- (20) other factors.

Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

The risks described in our Annual Report on Form 10-K are not the only risks facing our Company. Additional risks and uncertainties not currently known to us or that we currently deem to be immaterial also may materially adversely affect our business, financial

1

---

condition or operating results. We do not undertake, and expressly disclaim, any obligation to update this forward-looking information, except as required under applicable law.

## ITEM 1. BUSINESS

### Our Business

The Company is a leading provider of engineered specialty lifting and loading products. The Company operates in three business segments: the Lifting Equipment segment, the ASV segment and the Equipment Distribution segment.

### Lifting Equipment Segment

Through its Lifting Equipment segment, the Company designs, manufactures and distributes a diverse group of products that serve multiple functions and are used in a variety of industries. Through its Manitex, Inc. subsidiary it markets a comprehensive line of boom trucks, truck cranes and sign cranes. Manitex's boom trucks and crane products are primarily used for industrial projects, energy exploration and infrastructure development, including, roads, bridges and residential and commercial construction.

PM Group S.p.A. ("PM") is a leading Italian manufacturer of truck mounted hydraulic knuckle boom cranes with a 50-year history of technology and innovation, and a product range spanning more than 50 models. Its largest subsidiary, Oil & Steel ("O&S"), is a manufacturer of truck-mounted aerial platforms with a diverse product line and an international client base.

Manitex Liftking ULC ("Manitex Liftking" or "Liftking") sells a complete line of rough terrain forklifts, a line of stand-up electric forklifts, cushioned tired forklifts with lifting capacities from 18 thousand to 40 thousand pounds, and special mission oriented vehicles, as well as other specialized carriers, heavy material handling transporters and steel mill equipment. Manitex Liftking's rough terrain forklifts are used in both commercial and military applications.

Badger Equipment Company ("Badger") is a manufacturer of specialized rough terrain cranes and material handling products. Badger primarily serves the needs of the construction, municipality, and railroad industries.

Manitex Sabre, Inc. ("Sabre") manufactures a comprehensive line of specialized mobile tanks for liquid and solid storage and containment solutions with capacities from 8,000 to 21,000 gallons. Its mobile tanks will be sold to specialized independent tank rental companies and through the Company's existing dealer network. The tanks are used in a variety of end markets such as petrochemical, waste management and oil and gas drilling CVS Ferrari, srl ("CVS") designs and manufactures a range of reach stackers and associated lifting equipment for the global container handling market that are sold through a broad dealer network. CVS's Valla SpA ("Valla") division offers a full range of electric precision pick and carry cranes.

In December 2015, the Company completed the sale of its Load King subsidiary.

### ASV Segment

A.S.V., LLC ("ASV") manufactures a line of high quality compact rubber tracked and skid steer loaders. The ASV products are distributed through Terex Corporation ("Terex") distribution channels as well as through the Company and other independent dealers. This independent dealer network now has over 100 locations. The products are used in the site clearing, general construction, forestry, golf course maintenance and landscaping industries, with general construction being the largest market.

## Equipment Distribution Segment

The Equipment Distribution segment comprises the operations of Crane & Machinery (“C&M”), a division of Manitex International, North American Equipment, Inc. (“NAE”) and North American Distribution, Inc. (“NAD”). The segment markets products used primarily for infrastructure development and commercial construction applications that include road and bridge construction, general contracting, roofing, scrap handling and sign construction and maintenance. C&M is a distributor of Terex rough terrain and truck cranes products and supplies repair parts for a wide variety of medium to heavy duty construction equipment and sells domestically and internationally, predominately to end users, including the rental market. It also provides crane equipment repair services in the Chicago area. The segment markets previously-owned construction and heavy equipment and trailers both domestically and internationally through North American Equipment, Inc., a subsidiary of the Company. The segment purchases previously owned equipment of various ages and conditions and often refurbish the equipment before resale. The segment also sells Valla products through NAD.



## Recent Acquisitions

On March 12, 2015, the Company entered into inventory and equipment purchase agreements with Columbia Tanks, LLC. Financial results are included in the consolidated results beginning on March 12, 2015.

On January 15, 2015, the Company acquired PM Group S.p.A. (“PM”) which is based in San Cesario sul Panaro, Modena, Italy. PM’s financial results are included in the consolidated results beginning on January 15, 2015.

On December 19, 2014 the Company completed an agreement with Terex and has become the majority owner of ASV, which is located in Grand Rapids, Minnesota. As a result of the transaction, the Company owns 51% of ASV and Terex owns 49% of ASV. ASV’s financial results are included in the consolidated results beginning on December 20, 2014.

On December 16, 2014, the Company, BGI USA Inc. (“BGI”), Movedesign SRL and R& S Advisory S.r.l., entered into an operating agreement for Lift Ventures LLC (“Lift Ventures”), a joint venture entity. Lift Ventures manufactures and sells certain products and components, including the Schaeff line of electric forklifts and certain Liftking products. The Company owns 25% of the equity of Lift Ventures and licenses certain intellectual property related to the Company’s products to Lift Ventures.

On November 30, 2013, CVS Ferrari Srl., an Italian corporation and a wholly subsidiary of Manitex International, Inc., purchased the assets of Valla SpA. Valla develops mobile cranes from 2 to 90 tons, using electric, diesel and hybrid power options. Its cranes offer wheeled or tracked, fixed or swing boom configurations, with special applications designed specifically to meet the needs of its customers. Valla’s financial results are included in the consolidated results beginning on November 30, 2013.

On August 19, 2013, Manitex Sabre, Inc. (“Sabre”) acquired the assets of Sabre Manufacturing, LLC, which is located in Knox, Indiana. Sabre manufactures a comprehensive line of specialized mobile tanks for liquid and solid storage and containment solutions. Sabre’s financial results are included in the consolidated results beginning on August 19, 2013.

## Discontinued Operations

On December 28, 2015, the Company completed the sale of Manitex Load King, Inc. for approximately \$6.525 million. Load King manufactures specialized custom trailers and hauling systems typically used for transporting heavy equipment. See Note 25 “Discontinued Operations” in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for more information on the Company’s discontinued operations.

## General Corporate Information

The Company’s principal executive offices are located at 9725 Industrial Drive, Bridgeview, Illinois 60455 and our telephone number is (708) 430-7500. The Company’s website address is [www.manitexinternational.com](http://www.manitexinternational.com). Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this report and such information should not be considered to be part of this report.

## FINANCIAL INFORMATION ABOUT BUSINESS SEGMENTS

The following is financial information about our Lifting Equipment, ASV and Equipment Distribution segments for the years ending December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013. The accounting policies of the segments are the same as those described in the summary of significant accounting policies in the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in Item 8 of this Form 10-K, except corporate expenses are not allocated to segments. The Company evaluates segment performance based upon operating income before corporate expenses. Amounts shown are in thousands of dollars.

(In Thousands)

|   | AS OF OR FOR THE YEARS<br>ENDED |           |           |
|---|---------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
|   | DECEMBER 31,                    |           |           |
|   | 2015                            | 2014      | 2013      |
| <b>Revenues from continuing operations:</b>         |                                 |           |           |
| Lifting Equipment                                   | \$261,232                       | \$228,518 | \$213,520 |
| ASV   | 116,935                         | 2,264     | —         |
| Equipment Distribution                              | 13,216                          | 21,104    | 16,951    |
| Inter-segment Eliminations                          | (4,646 )                        | (4,722 )  | (651 )    |
| Total   | \$386,737                       | \$247,164 | \$229,820 |
| <b>Operating income from continuing operations:</b> |                                 |           |           |
| Lifting Equipment                                   | \$11,770                        | \$23,178  | \$24,803  |
| ASV   | 5,496                           | (121 )    | —         |
| Equipment Distribution                              | (136 )                          | 374       | 628       |
| Corporate expense                                   | (8,522 )                        | (7,968 )  | (6,391 )  |
| Elimination of inter-segment profit in inventory    | (187 )                          | 11        | (10 )     |
| Total   | \$8,421                         | \$15,474  | \$19,030  |
| <b>Total assets:</b>                                |                                 |           |           |
| Lifting Equipment                                   | \$267,226                       | \$158,564 | \$156,855 |
| ASV   | 122,672                         | 129,661   | —         |
| Equipment Distribution                              | 14,585                          | 15,612    | 10,847    |
| Corporate   | 2,175                           | 1,636     | 1,075     |
| Assets of discontinued operations                   | —                               | 11,683    | 13,837    |
| Total   | \$406,658                       | \$317,156 | \$182,614 |

## Lifting Equipment Segment

## Boom Trucks

A boom truck is a straight telescopic boom crane outfitted with a hook and winch which is mounted on a standard flatbed commercial (Class 7 or 8) truck chassis. Relative to other lifting equipment, boom trucks provide increased versatility and are capable of transporting relatively large payloads from site to site at highway speeds. A boom truck is usually sold with outriggers, pads and devices for reinforcing the chassis in order to improve safety and stability. Although produced in a wide range of models and sizes, boom trucks can be broadly distinguished by their normal lifting capability as light, medium, and heavy-cranes. Various models of medium or heavy-lift boom trucks can safely lift loads from 15 to 70 tons and operating radii can exceed 200 feet. Another advantage of the boom truck is the

ability to provide occasional man lift capabilities at a very low cost to height ratio. While it is not uncommon to see a very old boom truck, most replacement cycles seem to trend to seven years. The market for boom trucks has historically been cyclical.

Although the Company offers a complete line of boom trucks from light to heavy capacity cranes much of our efforts have been devoted to the development of higher capacity boom trucks specifically designed to meet the particular needs of customers including those in energy production and power distribution. We believe it is an advantage to be skewed towards the heavier lifting capacity, since the heavier capacity cranes have somewhat higher margins.

Markets that drive demand for boom trucks include power distribution, oil and gas recovery, infrastructure and new home, commercial and industrial construction. The new home construction market, which uses lower capacity cranes, is probably the most cyclical.

The Company sells its boom trucks through a network of over forty full service dealers in the United States, Canada, Mexico, South America, and the Middle East. A number of our dealers maintain a rental fleet of their own. Boom trucks can be rented for either short or long-term periods.

In 2011, the overall market for boom trucks strengthened considerably. It was, however, still considerably below previous market peaks. In 2011, Company unit sales increased approximately 60%. The Company believes its 2011 percent unit sales growth was lower than the overall industry growth in 2011. Much of the industry's unit sales growth occurred in the lower lifting capacity boom truck segment, a market segment where we traditionally have our lowest market share.

In 2012, the market for boom trucks again showed considerable improvement with total industry unit sales approaching pre-2008 levels. The market dynamics were, however, considerably different than they previously were. Much of the current demand then was being driven by niche market sectors, i.e., oil and gas exploration and power line construction. The demand from the general construction market although slowly improving still did not approach pre-2008 levels. For 2012, the Company's boom truck unit sales increased by approximately 65% as compared to the prior year. The increase in unit sales reflects the Company's strategic initiatives which have emphasized the development of boom trucks with higher lifting capacities that target the oil and gas and power line distribution market segments.

In 2013, the overall market for boom truck was marginally down from the prior year. However, revenues generated from boom truck sales by the Company increased by approximately 30% in 2013. Accordingly, the Company's market share was also up. The revenue increase was principally attributed to an increase in production capacity. This increase in capacity allowed us to reduce the backlog that existed at December 31, 2012 and to more aggressively promote the sale of our lower tonnage cranes. A significant portion of the December 2012 backlog was for higher tonnage cranes used in niche market segments particularly the North American energy sector. During the year, there was a softening in the demand for our products which are related to the energy sector.

In 2014, the Company saw a decline in orders for cranes with higher lifting capacities that serve niche markets, including the North American energy sector slowdown from prior years, largely as a result of the fall in oil prices. However, demand for lower capacity cranes increased, offsetting the decrease in revenues generated from the sale of cranes with higher lifting capacities. The increase in revenues generated from the sale of cranes with lower lifting capacity is reflective of the continued growth of general construction activity in North America. The change in mix did, however, result in lower gross profit percent for 2014.

In 2015, oil prices continued to decline and the U.S. oil rig count dropped from 1,600 in January 2015 to just over 500 at end of the year. As a result of this decrease in rig count, the oil and gas industry further curtailed purchasing and began selling excess equipment into the general construction market, which further depressed the demand for boom trucks. We have recently observed a slight moderating of the selloff of excess equipment by the energy sector and are hopeful that the selloff of excess equipment by the energy sector will be largely completed by the end of 2016. The aforementioned factors resulted in a significant decrease in revenues during the year from the sale of boom trucks.

#### PM Group

PM is a leading Italian manufacturer of truck mounted hydraulic knuckle boom cranes with a 50-year history of technology and innovation, and a product range spanning more than 50 models. Its largest subsidiary, Oil & Steel ("O&S"), is a manufacturer of truck-mounted aerial platforms with a diverse product line

PM knuckle boom cranes are hydraulic folding and articulating cranes, mounted on a commercial chassis, with lifting capacities that range from small (lifting capacity up to three ton meter) to super heavy (lifting capacity two hundred and ten ton meter), often supplied with a jib for additional reach. With a compact design and footprint, the crane can be mounted to maximize the load carrying capability of the chassis onto which it is mounted. Combined with the cranes ability to operate in a compact footprint the ability to carry a payload provides a competitive advantage over other truck mounted cranes and makes the knuckle boom crane particularly attractive for a variety of end uses in the construction and product delivery sectors.

The knuckle boom crane market is a global market with a wide variety of end sector applications, but focused particularly on residential and non-residential construction, road and bridge and infrastructure development. Historically the knuckle boom crane has not had significant application in the energy sector. PM knuckle boom cranes are sold into a variety of geographies including West and East Europe, Central Asia, Africa, North and Central America, South America, the Middle East and the Far East and Pacific region. Historically, PM focused on its domestic and local Western European markets, but in recent years has expanded its sales and distribution efforts internationally. PM has ten international sales and distribution offices located in several European countries as well as the Far East and Latin America. During 2015, after acquisition by Manitex, the Company expanded its distribution capability with the existing Manitex dealer network in North America as well as expanding the number of independent service centers in the US.

The market for knuckle boom cranes has been growing in recent years as the acceptability of the product has grown and its advantages have been accepted. Growth in North America where the straight mast boom truck crane has been the more dominant product has been more rapid in recent years in combination with the overall improvement in the North American construction sector. PM Group share of the North American market has been historically low; however this is an area of growth opportunity for the Company following its acquisition by Manitex.

PM aerial platforms are self-propelled or truck mounted and places an operator in a basket in the air in order to perform maintenance, repairs or similar activities. The equipment is used in a variety of applications including utilities, sign work and industrial maintenance and is often sold to rental operations. PM group product serves in a number of geographies in West and East Europe but also the near and Far East and sells through dealers as well as its own sales and distribution offices. The market generally follows the domestic economic cycle for any particular country. Consequently, the market has shown a positive trend in the recent past as European economies recover from the 2009 / 2010 economic crisis.

#### Industrial Cranes

Our Badger subsidiary sells specialized industrial cranes through a network of dealers. The Badger product line includes specialized 15 and 30 ton industrial cranes (which can be used by the railroads) as well as a 10 ton carry deck crane which are all sold under both the Badger and Manitex names. Additionally, Badger sells lattice cranes with 20 to 30 ton lifting capacity marketed under the Little Giant trade name. The Little Giant line has five lattice boom models, three of which are dedicated rail cranes. In addition, Badger also sells a 30 ton truck crane and a 25 ton crawler crane under the Little Giant name. Badger also has the capability to manufacture certain of our lower capacity boom trucks and provides expanded boom truck manufacturing capacity when needed.

The products are used by railroads, refineries, states, municipalities, and for general construction. The Company believes it has an advantage over its competitors in selling to railroads as it is the only crane manufacturer that has integrated the installation of rail gear into its production process. Competitors send their cranes to a third party to have rail gear added which both increases cost and delays deliveries.

Our Valla product line of industrial cranes is a full range of precision pick and carries cranes from 2 to 90 tons, using electric, diesel, and hybrid power options. Its cranes offer wheeled or tracked, and fixed or swing boom configurations, with special applications designed specifically to meet the needs of its customers. The product is sold internationally through dealers and into the rental distribution channel.

#### Rough Terrain Forklifts

Manitex Liftking manufactures a complete range of straight mast forklifts with capacities from 6,000 to 50,000 lbs. and lift heights from 10 to 32 feet. All Manitex Liftking straight mast forklifts feature exceptional ground clearance, easy access to service points, ergonomic controls and easy operation. The Company also produces a series of tag along forklifts that mount to trucks with lifting capacity ranging from 4,000 to 6,000 pounds. These mounted forklifts are ideal for bricklaying, landscaping, construction or any other application that requires a forklift to tag along. The forklifts feature an easy to mount system, which allows an operator to securely mount or dismount the forklift quickly.

Manitex Liftking forklifts include four rough terrain forklifts, in several configurations, which are sold under the Noble trade name. The Noble product line was originally designed and marketed by Caterpillar. Noble has a reputation for providing durable, innovative and high quality products. The Noble rough terrain forklifts are currently distributed through the Caterpillar dealer network.

The Company sells its rough terrain forklifts through a network of dealers in the United States and Canada.

#### Military Forklifts

Manitex Liftking military forklifts are used worldwide during both periods of conflict and peace. Manitex Liftking military units are working for national militaries including the United States, Canada, and Great Britain. The Company's exported military products (including products sold to the U.S.) are sold through the Canadian Commercial Corporation which has direct contracts with various foreign (outside of Canada) government agencies. The U.S. Department of Defense alone has hundreds of Manitex Liftking vehicles in the Navy, Army and Air Force that they

depend on daily. These vehicles range from small shipboard approved forklifts to the biggest articulating, rough-terrain forklift in the world.

Manitex Liftking military forklifts have innovative features that allow them to meet strict military standards and perform in almost any terrain. These features include the patented hydraulically removable counterweight that permits aircraft transportability of the forklift without exceeding the load limits of the aircraft. The water fording capability of some Manitex Liftking vehicles allow continuous operation in water depths of up to 5 feet (1.5 meters), providing true all-terrain operation. The Company believes that these features have helped position Manitex Liftking as the product of choice for rough terrain military forklifts.

All of Manitex Liftking's shipboard approved vehicles are structurally engineered to withstand a depth charge explosion while on an aircraft carrier, and still be fully operational. The detachable mast and 2-piece operator's cab on some of Manitex Liftking's bigger vehicles allow easy disassembly to satisfy height restrictions while being transported by road or rail. Attachments such as fork rollers and standard ISO container handlers further increase the versatility of a Manitex Liftking forklift.

Manitex Liftking's forklifts are built to exacting military standards including compliance with the quality controls required by ISO 9001-2008. Before being shipped each machine is thoroughly tested on a military approved endurance track located adjacent to Manitex Liftking's military vehicle manufacturing plant. There are a limited number of test tracks in North America, and having a military approved test track is an advantage.

The timing of customer orders can be expected to result in fluctuations in revenues from period to period. The expected fluctuations, however, are not as dependent on general economic conditions as is our commercial business. The Company currently has a backlog of \$5.8 million, which is expected to be filled in 2016. The Company currently has four open military contracts that provides for purchases up to approximately \$100 million between now and 2019. The future sales are, however, dependent on the receipt of future orders against these four open military contracts.

#### Mission Oriented Vehicles and Specialized Carriers

The Company has the capability to design, and manufacture special mission oriented vehicles and specialized carriers which are designed and built to meet unique customer needs and requirements. The Company's specialized lifting equipment has met the particular needs of customers in various industries including utility, ship building and steel mill industries. Due to the unique nature of these products, the Company only receives orders for this type of product infrequently and in limited quantities. Mission oriented vehicles and specialized carriers are sold directly to the end users.

Transporters, used in ship building, are one example of a specialized carrier built by Manitex Liftking. The ship builder will construct a segment of the hull on our transporter. When the section of the hull is complete, the ship builder will move the section to the already completed portion of the hull and attach it. Manitex Liftking has built transporters capable of transporting 500,000 pounds.

#### Container Handling Equipment

The Company through its Italian subsidiary, CVS Ferrari, srl ("CVS") manufactures a range of container handling equipment to serve ports and inter-modal customers on a worldwide basis. CVS owns rights and designs to manufacture a variety of products, including reach stackers, empty container handlers, forklift, straddle carriers, and tractors.

The container handling market is a somewhat cyclical market, which is impacted by both general economic conditions as well as the timing of major port construction projects. Although demand is impacted by general economic conditions, a significant portion of the funding for purchases comes from governments or governmental agencies, which may be less sensitive to general economic conditions. The effect of an economic downturn may also be delayed as there are long-lead times for major contracts, which may be received prior to the deterioration of economic conditions.

While CVS's sales have historically been in Italy and other European countries, it has also historically had a market presence in Africa, South America, the Middle East and the Far East. In recent years CVS has devoted efforts to expand its international presence. In 2013 CVS added new dealers in Latin America that began to generate additional revenues starting in the second half of 2013. During 2015, the Company executed a dealership agreement with a Canadian dealer that serves the North American Market. In its markets, CVS competes with several other companies, including three companies that are significantly larger than CVS. In attempting to expand its presence in the North American market, CVS faces competition from these competitors and also domestic manufacturers.

As discussed above, CVS during the last two years has continued to expand its dealer network and has also benefited from a modest increase in demand in its local Italian market.



## Mobile Tanks

Manitex Sabre manufactures a comprehensive line of specialized mobile tanks for liquid and solid storage and containment solutions with capacities from 8,000 to 21,000 gallons. Its mobile tanks are sold to specialized independent tank rental companies and through the Company's existing dealer network.

The tanks have historically been used in variety of end markets such as petrochemical, waste management and oil and gas drilling. However, when we purchased Sabre in 2013, their business heavily skewed towards the energy sector. Since early 2014, we have been working to diversify the products, customers, and applications. This includes expanding environmental applications and using our tanks to store deicer fluid at airports.

7

---

## ASV Segment

### Loaders and Skid Steer

ASV manufactures and sells a complete range of compact rubber tracked loaders (CTL) and skid steer loaders (SSL). Our CTLs with rated operating capacity between 700 pound and 3,500 pounds are used in the site clearing, general construction, forestry, golf course maintenance and landscaping industries, with general construction being the largest market. The CTL manufactured by ASV has several patented features and unique attributes, including the only available rubber tracked undercarriage system. CTLs equipped with the available rubber tracked undercarriage system significantly minimize or reduce damages to the surface (ground) on which it is operating. Our SSLs with rated operating capacity between 1,600 pound and 3,200 pounds are used in general construction, material handling, including scrap and waste, and agricultural markets.

When we acquired our interest in ASV, the products were only marketed under the Terex brand and sold exclusively through the Terex distribution network. Since then, we have reintroduced the ASV brand to the marketplace and have entered into dealership agreements with independent dealers. Presently, these dealers have more than 100 locations to serve customers. The Company continues and will continue to sell Terex branded products and will continue sell through the Terex distribution network.

### Equipment Distribution Segment

The Equipment Distribution segment comprises the operations of Crane & Machinery (“C&M”), a division of Manitex International, North American Equipment, Inc. (“NAE”) and North American Distribution, Inc. (“NAD”). The segment markets products used primarily for infrastructure development and commercial construction applications that include road and bridge construction, general contracting, roofing, scrap handling and sign construction and maintenance. C&M is a distributor of Terex rough terrain and truck cranes products and supplies repair parts for a wide variety of medium to heavy duty construction equipment and sells domestically and internationally, predominately to end users, including the rental market. It also provides crane equipment repair services in the Chicago area. The segment markets previously-owned construction and heavy equipment and trailers both domestically and internationally through NAE. NAE purchases previously owned equipment of various ages and conditions and often refurbishes the equipment before resale. The segment also sells Valla products through NAD.

Revenues attributable to the Company’s Equipment Distribution segment were less than 10% of the Company’s total revenues for fiscal years 2015, 2014 and 2013.

### Part Sales

Each of our segments supplies repair and replacement parts for its products. The parts business margins are higher than our overall margins. Part sales as a percentage of revenues tend to increase when there is a down-turn in the industry. Part sales as a percentage of revenues is approximately 15%, 11% and 15% for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

### Total Company Revenues by Sources

The sources of the Company’s revenues are summarized below:

|  | 2015 | 2014 | 2013 |
|--|------|------|------|
| Boom trucks, knuckle boom & truck cranes | 36 % | 46 % | 50 % |
| Industrial cranes and forklifts          | 2 %  | 7 %  | 4 %  |

Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

|                                 |     |   |     |   |     |   |
|---------------------------------|-----|---|-----|---|-----|---|
| Container handling equipment    | 7   | % | 16  | % | 15  | % |
| Rough terrain forklifts         | 5   | % | 4   | % | 7   | % |
| Military forklifts              | 3   | % | 4   | % | 2   | % |
| Rough terrain cranes            | 4   | % | 2   | % | 1   | % |
| Compact loaders and skid steers | 22  | % | 1   | % | 0   | % |
| Mobile tanks                    | 3   | % | 6   | % | 3   | % |
| Used Construction Equipment     | 3   | % | 3   | % | 3   | % |
| Part sales                      | 15  | % | 11  | % | 15  | % |
| Total Revenue                   | 100 | % | 100 | % | 100 | % |

In 2015, 2014 and 2013, no customer accounted for 10% or more of the Company's revenue.

8

---

## Raw Materials

The Company purchases a variety of components used in the production of its products. The Company purchases steel and a variety of machined parts, components and subassemblies including weldments, winches, cylinders, frames, rims, axles, wheels, tires, suspensions, cables, booms and cabs, as well as engines, transmissions and cabs. Additionally, Manitex and PM mount their cranes on commercial truck chassis, which are either purchased by the Company or supplied by the customer. Lead times for these materials (including chassis) vary from several weeks to many months. The Company is vulnerable to a supply interruption in instances when only one supplier has been qualified and identifying and qualifying alternative suppliers can be very time consuming, and in some cases, could take longer than a year. The Company has been working on qualifying secondary sources of some products to assure supply consistency and to reduce costs. The degree to which our supply base can respond to changes in market demand directly affects our ability to increase production and the Company attempts to maintain some additional inventory in order to react to unexpected increases in demand. During 2013, 2014 and 2015, raw materials and components were generally available to meet our production schedules and had no significant impact on full year revenues. During the first part of 2014 delivery of chassis for our larger cranes had a modest impact on production, however this was alleviated during the year as manufacturers increased their production and demand also slowed compared to the first half of the year.

Any future supply chain issues that might impact the Company will in part depend on how fast the rate of growth is for a product as well as the rate of growth in the general economy. Strong general economic growth could put us in competition for parts with other industries. Additionally, events or circumstance at a particular supplier could impact the availability of a necessary component.

## Patents and Trademarks

The Company protects its trade names and trademarks through registration. Its technology consists of bill of materials, drawings, plans, vendor sources and specifications and although the Company's technology has considerable value, it does not generally have patent protection. The Company has (on rare occasions) filed for patent protection on a specific feature. In the future, the Company will consider seeking patent protection on any new design features believed to present a significant future benefit.

The Company owns and uses several trademarks relating to its brands that have significant value and are instrumental to the Company's ability to market its products. The Company's most significant trademarks are its mark "Manitex" (presently registered with the United States Patent and Trademark Office until 2017), and its mark "LIFTKING" (presently registered with the Canadian Intellectual Property Office). Badger Equipment Company markets its products under the "Little Giant" and Badger trade names. The Company's PM Group subsidiary sells its products using the trademark "PM" and PM Group's O&S subsidiary sells its products using the "OIL & STEEL" trademark. The Manitex, Liftking, Badger, Little Giant, PM and OIL & STEEL trademarks and trade names are important to the marketing and operation of the Company's business as a significant number of our products are sold under those names. The use of the trade name "Noble" is also important to the Company's business. Although the Company does not own the Noble trade name, it has the right to use the Noble name in connection with its rough terrain forklift product line. ASV product is marketed under the Terex trade name to which it has a license, and also under the ASV trade name. Other important trademarks that are registered by ASV include "Posi-Track", "Loeering" VTS and VTS Versatile Track System. ASV has a number of patents for its current machines presently registered with the United States Patent and Trademark Office until 2023 and the original patent for now discontinued machines that expires in 2018. PM Group's O&S subsidiary has three patents. One is registered with the Italian Patents and Trademarks Office until 2028. O&S has two additional patents registered with OHIM that are in force until 2031 and 2034, respectively.

## Seasonality

Traditionally, the Company's peak selling periods for cranes and commercial rough terrain forklifts are the second and third quarters of a calendar year as a result of the need for equipment in the spring, summer and fall construction seasons. A significant portion of cranes sold over the last several years have been deployed in specialized industries or applications, such as oil and gas production, power distribution and in the railroad industry. Sales in these market segments are subject to significant fluctuations which correlate more with general economic conditions and the prices of commodities, including oil, and generally are not of a seasonal nature.

The Lifting Equipment segment's military, special mission oriented vehicles and specialized carriers business is dependent on both the receipt of customers' orders and the timing of contract awards related to major port projects. The timing of customer orders can be expected to result in non-seasonal fluctuations in revenues from period to period.

Sales of cranes from the Equipment Distribution segment mirror the seasonality of the overall Company. However, the sale of parts is much less seasonal given the geographic breadth of the customer base. Crane repairs are performed by the Equipment Distribution segment throughout the year but are somewhat affected by the slowdown in construction activity during the typically harsh winters in the Midwestern United States.

Peak sales of ASV products are traditionally in the first half of a calendar year as a result of the need to have new equipment available for the spring, summer and fall construction seasons, although this is partially offset by sales to export markets in the southern hemisphere. The financial crisis that began in 2008 dramatically depressed demand for products used in commercial construction and home building, the market areas subject to the greatest seasonality. As such, the seasonal impact on ASV's business has not as significant in recent years.

## Competition

### Lifting Equipment Segment

The market for the Company's boom trucks and knuckle boom cranes, commercial rough terrain forklifts, container handling equipment and trailers is highly competitive. The Company competes based on product design, quality of products and services, product performance, maintenance costs and price. Several competitors have greater financial, marketing, manufacturing and distribution resources than we do. The Company believes that it effectively competes with its competitors.

Military forklifts, special mission oriented vehicles and specialized carriers are highly engineered products and, therefore, only face limited competition. The Company's rough terrain cranes serve smaller niche markets and, therefore, also have less competition.

The Company's boom cranes compete with cranes manufactured by National Crane, Terex, Weldco Beales, Elliott and Altec. The Company's knuckle boom cranes compete with Palfinger, Fassi, Effer and HIAB. The Company competes with Linamar, Sellick, Harlo, Manitou, Mastercraft and Load Lifter in selling rough terrain forklifts. The Company competes primarily with Terex and Broderson in selling rough terrain and industrial cranes. The Company's container handling equipment competes with similar equipment sold by Cargotec, Konecranes and Terex.

### ASV Segment

The Company's compact and skid steer loaders compete with product manufactured and sold by Bobcat (part of Doosan), Caterpillar, CNH, Gehl, Takeuchi, John Deere and Wacker Neuson.

### Equipment Distribution Segment

Our Equipment Distribution segment has a dealership arrangement with Terex and must compete against dealers of other rough terrain and truck crane manufacturers such as Imperial Crane (Tadano and Elliot) and Walter Payton Power (Grove) who operate in the same geographic market in and around Chicago. The same dynamic holds true in selling Manitex boom trucks which are part of our Lifting Equipment segment. The Equipment Distribution segment competes against Runnion Equipment (dealer for National Crane), Power Equipment Leasing (dealer for Elliott) and Guiffre Cranes (dealer for Terex boom trucks). Runnion is also authorized to sell Manitex boom trucks. Our Equipment Distribution segment competes with other PM dealers for distribution in North America.

While no geographic limitations exist regarding the Equipment Distribution segment's ability to sell cranes internationally, the lack of any barriers to entry and the heavy use of the Internet make this a highly active and competitive market in which to distribute cranes.

Competition for our Equipment Distribution segment's repair business is even more intense since it is limited geographically due to the necessity of having physical access to the cranes. Most of the above referenced companies also compete in this aspect of the business, as do other types of crane and equipment dealers from nearby areas such as Indiana or Wisconsin.

Parts sales from the Equipment Distribution segment are global in scope and benefit greatly from the Internet and the tenure and expertise of our employees. While competition in this area is extensive, the breadth of the products offered and the segment's long history in this part of the business is we believe a competitive advantage.

The Distribution segment also markets previously-owned construction and heavy equipment, domestically and internationally. We provide a wide range of used lifting and construction equipment of various ages and condition. The sale of used equipment is highly competitive as other dealers, rental companies, and end users also sell used equipment. The Distribution Equipment segment has a competitive advantage as it has broad product offering and has the capability to refurbish the equipment to the customers' specification.

The Equipment Distribution segment competes based on the design, quality and performance of the products it distributes, price and the supporting repair and part services that it provides. Several competitors have greater financial, marketing and distribution resources than we do. The Company, however, believes that it effectively competes with its competitors.

## Backlog

The backlog at December 31, 2015 was approximately \$82.5 million, compared to a backlog of approximately \$98.2 million (restated to exclude Load King) at December 31, 2014. The Company expects to ship product to fulfill its existing backlog within the next twelve months.

## Research and Development

The Company spent \$5.8 million, \$2.1 million and \$2.3 million on company-sponsored research and development activities for 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

## Geographic Information

The information regarding revenue, the basis for attributing revenue from external customers to individual countries, and long-lived assets is found in Note 18 "Segment Information" to our consolidated financial statements, is hereby incorporated by reference into this Part I, Item 1.

## Employees

As of December 31, 2015, the Company had 961 full time employees. The Company has not experienced any work stoppages and anticipates continued good employee relations. Nineteen (19) of our employees are covered by collective bargaining agreements. Twelve (12) of our employees at our Badger subsidiary are represented by International Union, UAW and its local No. 316. The current union contract expires on January 21, 2017. Four employees are currently represented by Automobile Mechanics' Local 701. The union contract expires on September 30, 2017. The employees represented by the Automobile Mechanics' Local 701 are mechanics that work in our Equipment Distribution segment. A number of our Equipment Distribution segment's customers in the Chicago metropolitan area mandate union mechanics usage for any service / repair jobs. Three employees at ASV are represented by International Brotherhood of Boilermakers Local 647. The current union contract expires on May 10, 2017.

## Governmental Regulation

The Company is subject to various governmental regulations, such as environmental regulations, employment and health regulations, and safety regulations. We have various internal controls and procedures designed to maintain compliance with these regulations. The cost of compliance programs is not material, but is subject to additions to or changes in federal, state or local legislation or changes in regulatory implementation or interpretation of government regulations.

## Available Information

The Company makes available free of charge our annual report on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports filed or furnished as required by Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, through our Internet Website ([www.manitexinternational.com](http://www.manitexinternational.com)) as soon as is reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the Securities and Exchange Commission. Information contained in or incorporated into our Internet Website is not incorporated by reference herein.



ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

You should carefully consider the following risks, together with the cautionary statement under the caption “Forward-Looking Statements” and the other information included in this report. The risks described below are not the only ones the Company faces. Additional risks that are currently unknown to the Company or that the Company currently considers to be immaterial may also impair its business or adversely affect the Company’s financial condition or results of operations. If any of the following risks actually occur, the Company’s business, financial condition or results of operation could be adversely affected.

Significant deterioration in economic conditions, especially in the United States and Europe, has had and may again have negative effects on the Company’s results of operations and cash flows

Significant deterioration in economic conditions, especially in the United States and Europe, has had and may again have negative effects on the Company’s results of operations and cash flows. Economic conditions affect the Company’s sales volumes, pricing levels and overall profitability. Demand for many of the Company’s products depends on end-use markets. Challenging economic conditions may reduce demand for our products and may also impair the ability of customers to pay for products they have purchased. As a result, the Company’s reserves for doubtful accounts and write-offs for accounts receivable may increase.

A significant deterioration in economic conditions has caused and may again cause deterioration in the credit quality of our customers and the estimated residual value of our equipment. This could further negatively impact the ability of our customers to obtain the resources they need to make purchases of our equipment. Reduced credit availability will diminish our customers' ability to invest in their businesses, refinance maturing debt obligations, and meet ongoing working capital needs. If customers do not have sufficient access to credit, demand for the Company's products will likely decline. Reduced access to credit and the capital markets will also negatively affect the Company's ability to invest in strategic growth initiatives such as acquisitions.

The Company may require additional funding, which may not be available on favorable terms or at all.

Our future capital requirements will depend on the amount of cash generated or required by our current operations, as well as additional funds which may be needed to finance future acquisitions. Future cash needs are subject to substantial uncertainty.

We cannot guarantee that adequate funds will be available when needed, and if we do not receive sufficient capital, we may be required to alter or reduce the scope of our operations or to forego making future acquisitions. If we raise additional funds by issuing equity securities, existing stockholders may be diluted.

The Company's business is sensitive to increases in interest rates.

The Company is exposed to interest rate volatility with regard to future issuances of fixed rate debt and existing issuances of variable rate debt. Primary exposure includes movements in the U.S. prime rate, the Canadian prime rate and Italian short-term borrowing rates.

If interest rates rise, it becomes more costly for the Company's customers to borrow money to pay for the equipment they buy from the Company. Should the U. S. Federal Reserve Board decide to increase rates, prospects for business investment and manufacturing could deteriorate sufficiently and impact sales opportunities.

The Company's business is sensitive to government spending.

Many of the Company's customers depend substantially on government spending, including highway construction and maintenance and other infrastructure projects by U.S. federal and state governments and governments in other nations. Any decrease or delay in government funding of highway construction and maintenance and other infrastructure projects could cause the Company's revenues and profits to decrease.

Additionally, the portion of business that is military related (including an international agency) has in the past fluctuated significantly between years. A significant decrease in military related revenues would adversely affect our results of operations and our cash flow.

The Company's business is affected by the cyclical nature of its markets.

A substantial portion of our revenues are attributed to limited number of customers which may decrease or cease purchasing any time, since the Company's products depends upon the general economic conditions of the markets in which the Company competes. The Company's sales depend in part upon its customers' replacement or repair cycles. Adverse economic conditions, including a decrease in commodity prices, may cause customers to forego or postpone new purchases in favor of repairing existing machinery. Downward economic cycles may result in reductions in sales of the Company's products, which may reduce the Company's profits. The Company has taken a number of steps to reduce its fixed costs and diversify its operations to decrease the negative impact of these cycles. There can be no assurance, however, that these steps will prevent the negative impact of poor economic conditions.

The Company's revenues are attributed to limited number of customers which may decrease or cease purchasing any time.

The Company's revenues are attributed to a limited number of customers. We generally do not have long-term supply agreements with our customers. Even if a multi-year contract exists, the customer is not required to commit to minimum purchases and can cease purchasing at any time. If we were to lose either a significant customer or several smaller customers our operating results and cash flows would be adversely impacted.

The Company is dependent upon third-party suppliers, making us vulnerable to supply shortages.

The Company obtains materials and manufactured components from third-party suppliers. Any delay in the ability of the Company's suppliers to provide the Company with necessary materials and components may affect the Company's capabilities at a number of our manufacturing locations, or may require the Company to seek alternative supply sources. Delays in obtaining supplies may result from a number of factors affecting the Company's suppliers including capacity constraints, labor disputes, the impaired financial condition

of a particular supplier, suppliers' allocations to other purchasers, weather emergencies or acts of war or terrorism. Any delay in receiving supplies could impair the Company's ability to deliver products to customers and, accordingly, could have a material adverse effect on business, results of operations and financial condition.

In addition, the Company purchases material and services from suppliers on extended terms based on the Company's overall credit rating. Negative changes in the Company's credit rating may impact suppliers' willingness to extend terms and increase the cash requirements of the business.

Price increases in materials could affect our profitability.

We use large amounts of steel and other items in the manufacture of our products. In the past, market prices of some of our key raw materials increased significantly. If we experience future significant increases in material costs, including steel, we may not be able to reduce product cost in other areas or pass future raw material price increases on to our customers and our margins could be adversely affected.

The Company depends on its information technology systems. If its information technology systems do not perform in a satisfactory manner or if the security of them is breached, it could be disruptive and or adversely affect the operations and results of operations of the Company.

The Company depends on its information technology systems, some of which are managed by third parties, to process, transmit and store electronic information (including sensitive data such as confidential business information and personally identifiable data relating to employees, customers and other business partners), and to manage or support a variety of critical business processes and activities. If our information technology systems do not perform in a satisfactory manner, it could be disruptive and or adversely affect the operations and results of operations of the Company, including the ability of the Company to report accurate and timely financial results.

Furthermore, our information technology systems may be damaged, disrupted or shut down due to attacks by computer hackers, computer viruses, employee error or malfeasance, power outages, hardware failures, telecommunication or utility failures, catastrophes or other unforeseen events, and in any such circumstances our system redundancy and other disaster recovery planning may be ineffective or inadequate. A failure of or breach in information technology security could expose us and our customers, distributors and suppliers to risks of misuse of information or systems, the compromise of confidential information, manipulation and destruction of data, defective products, production downtimes and operations disruptions. In addition, such breaches in security could result in litigation, regulatory action and potential liability, as well as the costs and operational consequences of implementing further data protection measures, each of which could have a material adverse effect on our business or results of operations.

The Company's level of indebtedness reduces financial flexibility and could impede our ability to operate.

As of December 31, 2015, the Company's total debt was \$175.9 million, which includes: revolving term credit facilities, notes payable, convertible debt and capital lease obligations.

Our level of debt affects our operations in several important ways, including the following:

- a significant portion of our cash flow from operations is likely to be dedicated to the payment of the principal and interest on our indebtedness;
- our ability to obtain additional financing in the future for working capital, capital expenditures or acquisitions may be limited;
- we may be unable to refinance our indebtedness on terms acceptable to us or at all;
- our cash flow may be insufficient to meet our required principal and interest payments; and
- we may be unable to obtain additional loans as a result of covenants and agreements with existing debt holders.

The Company must comply with restrictive covenants in its outstanding debt agreements.

The Company's existing debt agreements contain a number of significant covenants which may limit its ability to, among other things, borrow additional money, make capital expenditures, pay dividends, dispose of assets and acquire new businesses. These covenants also require the Company to meet certain financial tests. The Company is currently in compliance with all active covenants. A default or other event of non-compliance, if not waived or otherwise permitted by the Company's lenders, could result in acceleration of the Company's debt and possibly bankruptcy.

Certain of the Company's products are significantly affected by the level of capital expenditures in the oil and gas industry and lower capital expenditures have affected and may continue to affect the results of the Company's operations.

The demand for our product in part depends on the condition of the oil and gas industry and, in particular, on the level of capital expenditures of companies engaged in the exploration, development, and production of oil and natural gas. Capital expenditures by these companies are influenced by the following factors:

- the oil and gas industry's ability to economically justify placing discoveries of oil and gas reserves in production;
- current and projected oil and gas prices;
- the oil and gas industry's need to clear all structures from the lease once the oil and gas reserves have been depleted;
- weather events, such as major tropical storms;
- the abilities of oil and gas companies to generate, access and deploy capital;
  - exploration, production and transportation costs;
- the discovery rate of new oil and gas reserves;
- the sale and expiration dates of oil and gas leases and concessions;
- local and international political and economic conditions;
- the ability or willingness of host country government entities to fund their budgetary commitments; and
- technological advances.

Historically, prices of oil and natural gas and exploration, development and production have fluctuated substantially. A sustained period of substantially reduced capital expenditures by oil and gas companies will result in decreased demand for certain equipment produced by the Company, lower margins, and possibly net losses.

The Company may face limitations on its ability to integrate acquired businesses.

The Company has completed twelve acquisitions since 2006. The successful integration of new businesses depends on the Company's ability to manage these new businesses and cut excess costs. While the Company believes it has successfully integrated these acquisitions to date, the Company cannot ensure that these acquired companies will operate profitably or that the intended beneficial effect from these acquisitions will be realized.

If the Company is unable to manage anticipated growth effectively, the business could be harmed.

If the Company fails to manage growth, the Company's financial results and business prospects may be harmed. To manage the Company's growth and to execute its business plan efficiently, the Company will need to institute operational, financial and management controls, as well as reporting systems and procedures. The Company also must effectively expand, train and manage its employee base. The Company cannot assure you that it will be successful in any of these endeavors.

The Company relies on key management.

The Company relies on the management and leadership skills of David Langevin, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer. When Mr. Langevin joined the Company, he signed a three year employment agreement with the Company which expired on December 31, 2008. Mr. Langevin's employment agreement has been extended and now expires on December 31, 2018. Under the employment agreement, Mr. Langevin's employment term automatically extends for successive periods of three year unless either the Company or Mr. Langevin gives written notice to the other party of non-renewal at least 90 days prior to the end of the then current employment term. The loss of his services could have a significant and negative impact on the Company's business. In addition, the Company relies on the management and leadership skills of other senior executives. The Company could be harmed by the loss of key personnel in the future.



The Company's success depends upon the continued protection of its trademarks and the Company may be forced to incur substantial costs to maintain, defend, protect and enforce its intellectual property rights.

The Company's registered and common law trademarks, as well as certain of the Company's licensed trademarks, have significant value and are instrumental to the Company's ability to market its products. The Company's marks "Manitex" "Liftking" "Badger", "Sabre", "Valla", "ASV" "PM" and "O&S" are important to the Company's business as the majority of the Company's products are sold under those names. The Company has not registered all of its trademarks in the United States nor in the foreign countries where it does business. The Company cannot assure you that third parties will not assert claims against any such intellectual property or that the Company will be able to successfully resolve all such claims. If the Company has to change the names of any of its products, it may experience a loss of goodwill associated with its brand names, customer confusion and a loss of sales.

In addition, international protection of the Company's intellectual property may not be available in some foreign countries to the same extent permitted by the laws of the United States. The Company could also incur substantial costs to defend legal actions relating to use of its intellectual property, which could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, results of operations or financial condition.

The Company may be unable to effectively respond to technological change, which could have a material adverse effect on the Company's results of operations and business.

The markets served by the Company are not historically characterized by rapidly changing technology. Nevertheless, the Company's future success will depend in part upon the Company's ability to enhance its current products and to develop and introduce new products. If the Company fails to anticipate or respond adequately to competitors' product improvements and new production introductions, future results of operations and financial condition will be negatively affected.

The Company operates in a highly competitive industry and the Company is particularly subject to the risks of such competition.

The Company competes in a highly competitive industry and the competition which the Company encounters has an effect on its product prices, market share, revenues and profitability. Because certain competitors have substantially greater financial, production, research and development resources and substantially greater name recognition than the Company, the Company is particularly subject to the risks inherent in competing with them and may be put at a competitive disadvantage. To compete successfully, the Company's products must excel in terms of quality, price, product line, ease of use, safety and comfort, and the Company must also provide excellent customer service. The greater financial resources of the Company's competitors may put it at a competitive disadvantage. If competition in the Company's industry intensifies or if the Company's current competitors enhance their products or lower their prices for competing products, the Company may lose sales or be required to lower its prices. This may reduce revenue from the Company's products and services, lower its gross margins or cause the Company to lose market share. The Company may not be able to differentiate our products from those of competitors, successfully develop or introduce less costly products, offer better performance than competitors or offer purchasers of our products payment and other commercial terms as favorable as those offered by competitors.

The Company faces product liability claims and other liabilities due to the nature of its business.

In the Company's lines of business numerous suits have been filed alleging damages for accidents that have occurred during the use or operation of the Company's products. The Company is self-insured, up to certain limits, for these product liability exposures, as well as for certain exposures related to general, workers' compensation and automobile liability. Insurance coverage is obtained for catastrophic losses as well as those risks required to be insured by law or contract. Any material liabilities not covered by insurance could have an adverse effect on the Company's financial condition.



Our increasingly international operations expose us to additional risks and challenges associated with conducting business internationally.

The international expansion of our business may expose us to risks inherent in conducting foreign operations. These risks include:

- challenges associated with managing geographically diverse operations, which require an effective organizational structure and appropriate business processes, procedures and controls;
- the increased cost of doing business in foreign jurisdictions, including compliance with international and U.S. laws and regulations that apply to our international operations;
- currency exchange and interest rate fluctuations and the resulting effect on our revenue and expenses, and the cost and risk of entering into hedging transactions, if we chose to do so in the future;
- potentially adverse tax consequences;

15

---

- complexities and difficulties in obtaining protection and enforcing our intellectual property;
- compliance with additional regulations and government authorities in a highly regulated business; and
- general economic and political conditions internationally.

The risks that the Company faces in its international operations may continue to intensify as the Company further develops and expands its international operations.

The Company is subject to currency fluctuations.

Changes in exchange rates between various currencies have had, and will continue to have, an impact on our earnings. We regularly evaluate opportunities for, and at times engage in, hedging activities to mitigate the impact that changes in exchange rates for various currencies may have on our financial results. Our hedging activities are designed to reduce and delay, but not to eliminate, the effects of foreign currency fluctuations. Factors that could affect the effectiveness of our hedging activities include volatility of currency markets, and the availability of effective hedging instruments. Since the hedging activities are designed to reduce volatility, they may have the effect of reducing both the negative and positive impacts that changes in exchange rates may have. Our future financial results could be significantly affected by the value of the U.S. dollar versus the native currencies of our subsidiaries (Canadian dollar and Euro) as well as the native currencies of foreign subsidiaries and other currencies in which they conduct business. The degree to which our financial results are affected for any given time period will depend in part upon our hedging activities. There can be no assurance that our hedging activities will have the desired beneficial impact on our financial condition or results of operations. Moreover, no hedging activity can completely insulate us from the risks associated with changes in currency exchange rates. We currently have exposure to changes in exchange rates for a number of currencies including the Canadian dollar, the Euro, the Chilean peso and the Argentinean peso.

#### Risks Relating to our Common Stock

The Company's principal shareholders, executive officers and directors hold a significant percentage of the Company's common stock, and these shareholders may take actions that may be adverse to your interests.

The Company's principal shareholders, executive officers and directors beneficially own, in the aggregate, approximately 33 % of the Company's common stock as of February 1, 2016. As a result, these shareholders, acting together, will be able to significantly influence all matters requiring shareholder approval, including the election and removal of directors and approval of significant corporate transactions such as mergers, consolidations, sales and purchases of assets. They also could dictate the management of the Company's business and affairs. This concentration of ownership could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control or impeding a merger or consolidation, takeover or other business combination, which could cause the market price of our common stock to fall or prevent you from receiving a premium in such a transaction.

The cost of compliance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 may negatively impact the Company's income.

The Company is subject to the rules and regulations of the SEC, including those rules and regulations mandated by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires all reporting companies to include in their annual report a statement of management's responsibilities for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, together with an assessment of the effectiveness of those internal controls. Section 404 further requires that the reporting company's independent auditors attest to, and report on, this management assessment. The Company expects its expenses related to its internal and external auditors to be significant. If we fail to maintain a system of adequate controls, it could have an adverse effect on our business and stock price.

The price of our common stock is highly volatile.

The trading price of the Company's common stock is highly volatile and could be subject to wide fluctuations in price in response to various factors, many of which are beyond the Company's control, including:

- the degree to which the Company successfully implements its business strategy;
- actual or anticipated variations in quarterly or annual operating results;
- changes in recommendations by the investment community or in their estimates of the Company's revenues or operating results;
- failure to meet expectations of industry analysts;
- speculation in the press or investment community;

16

---

- strategic actions by the Company's competitors;
- announcements of technological innovations or new products by the Company or competitors; and
- changes in business conditions affecting the Company and its customers.

In the past, following periods of volatility in the market price of a company's securities, class action litigation has often been brought against companies. If a securities class action suit is filed against us, whether or not meritorious, we would incur substantial legal fees and our management's attention and resources would be diverted from operating our business in order to respond to the litigation.

Provisions of the Michigan Business Corporation Act and the Company's Articles of Incorporation, Amended and Restated Bylaws, and Rights Agreement may discourage or prevent a takeover of the Company.

Provisions of the Company's Articles of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws, Michigan law, and the Rights Agreement, dated October 17, 2008, between the Company and Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solution, Inc., as rights agent, could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire the Company, even if doing so would be perceived to be beneficial to you. These provisions could discourage potential takeover attempts and could adversely affect the market price of the Company's shares. Because of these provisions, you might not be able to receive a premium on your investment. These provisions:

- authorize the Company's Board of Directors, with approval by a majority of its independent Directors but without requiring shareholder consent, to issue shares of "blank check" preferred stock that could be issued by the Company's Board of Directors to increase the number of outstanding shares and prevent a takeover attempt;
- limit our shareholders' ability to call a special meeting of the Company's shareholders;
- limit the Company's shareholders' ability to amend, alter or repeal the Company bylaws;
- may result in the issuance of preferred stock, which would significantly dilute the stock ownership percentage of certain shareholders and make it more difficult for a third party to acquire a majority of the Company's outstanding voting stock; and
- restrict business combinations with certain shareholders.

The provisions described above could prevent, delay or defer a change in control of the Company or its management.

#### ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

None

#### ITEM 2. PROPERTIES

The Company's executive offices are located at 9725 Industrial Drive, Bridgeview, Illinois 60455. The Company has ten principal operating plants. The Company's Equipment segment operates from the facilities described in this paragraph. The Company builds boom trucks, and sign cranes in its 188,000 sq. ft. leased facility located in Georgetown, Texas. The Company manufactures its knuckle boom cranes, in two owned facilities, the 542,000 sq. ft. plant located in S. Cesario sul Panaro, Italy and the 213,000 sq. ft. facility located in Arad, Romania. The Romania facility also produces sub-assemblies that are incorporated into PM products manufactured in Italy. The Company builds rough terrain forklifts and special mission oriented vehicles, as well as other specialized carriers in its 85,000 sq. ft. leased facility located in Woodbridge, Ontario. The Company builds specialized rough terrain cranes and material handling product in its 170,000 sq. ft. leased facility located in Winona, Minnesota. The Company builds reach stackers and container handling equipment in its 103,000 sq. ft. leased facility in Cadeo, Italy. The Company builds its specialized mobile tanks for liquid and solid storage and containment solutions in its two 100,000 sq. ft. leased facilities located in Knox, Indiana and Fort Wayne, Indiana.

The Company's ASV segment builds its compact track loaders and skid steer loaders in its 220,000 sq. ft. owned facility located in Grand Rapids, Minnesota. In addition, it owns a 10,000 sq. ft. facility for selling and servicing equipment and a 47,000 sq. ft. leased facility used for research and development, testing and material storage. These two additional locations are also located Grand Rapids, Minnesota.

The Company operates its crane distribution business from a 39,000 sq. ft. leased facility located in Bridgeview, Illinois.

All our facilities are used exclusively by our Lifting Equipment and ASV segments except for our Bridgeview facility. The Bridgeview facility houses our corporate offices and our Equipment Distribution segment operations.

17

---

The Company believes that its facilities are suitable for its business and will be adequate to meet our current needs.

### ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

The Company is involved in various legal proceedings, including product liability and workers' compensation matters which have arisen in the normal course of operations. The Company has product liability insurance with self-insurance retention that ranges from \$50 thousand to \$0.5 million. ASV product liability cases that existed on date of acquisition have a \$4 million self-retention limit. The Company has a \$250 thousand per claim deductible on worker compensation claims and aggregates of \$1.2 million, \$1.3 million, \$1.9 million, and \$1.6 million for 2013, 2014, 2015 and 2016 policy years, respectively. Certain cases are at a preliminary stage and it is not possible to estimate the amount or timing of any cost to the Company. However, the Company does not believe that these contingencies, in the aggregate, will have a material adverse effect on the Company. Reserves have been established for several liability cases related to ASV and PM acquisitions. When it is probable that a loss has been incurred and possible to make a reasonable estimate of the Company's liability with respect to such matters, a provision is recorded for the amount of such estimate or the minimum amount of a range of estimates when it is not possible to estimate the amount within the range that is most likely to occur.

### ITEM 4. MINING SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not applicable

## PART II

## ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

## Market for the Company's Common Stock

The Company's common stock is listed on The NASDAQ Capital Market trading under the symbol MNTX. The following table sets forth the high and low sales prices of the common stock for the fiscal periods indicated, as reported on The NASDAQ Capital Market.

## Price Range of Common Stock

|                |         |         |
|----------------|---------|---------|
| 2015           | High    | Low     |
| First Quarter  | \$12.98 | \$8.37  |
| Second Quarter | \$10.25 | \$7.46  |
| Third Quarter  | \$8.10  | \$5.28  |
| Fourth Quarter | \$7.64  | \$5.12  |
| 2014           | High    | Low     |
| First Quarter  | \$17.44 | \$13.19 |
| Second Quarter | \$17.16 | \$15.79 |
| Third Quarter  | \$16.73 | \$11.29 |
| Fourth Quarter | \$12.73 | \$9.58  |

## Number of Common Stockholders

As of February 17, 2016, there were 159 record holders of the Company's common stock.

## Dividends

During the fiscal years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013, the Company did not declare or pay any cash dividends on its common stock and the Company does not intend to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Furthermore, the terms of our credit facility do not allow us to declare or pay dividends without the prior written consent of the lender.

## Performance Graph

The following stock performance graph is intended to show our stock performance compared with that of comparable companies. The stock performance graph shows the change in market value of ten thousand dollars invested in our Common Stock, the Russell 2000 Index and a peer group of comparable companies ("Peer Group") for the five year period commencing December 31, 2010 through December 31, 2015. The cumulative total stockholder return of the peer group and Russell 2000 Index assumes dividends are reinvested. The stockholder return shown on the graph below is not indicative of future performance. The companies in the Peer Group are weighted by market capitalization.

The Peer Group consists of the following companies, which are in similar lines of business to Manitex International Inc. Lindsay Corporation (LNN), Gencor Industries Inc. (GENC), Astec Industries, Inc. (ASTE), Columbus McKinnon Corporation (CMCO) and Alamo Group, Inc. (ALG). The companies in the Peer Group generally have market capitalizations that are significantly greater than the Company's market capitalization. It was necessary to select companies with higher market capitalizations to find companies with similar lines of business. Our competitors are most often either small privately owned companies with a narrow product line or a segment of a very large company. In selecting our Peer Group, we intentionally excluded the companies that had the largest market capitalization even when their product lines were similar to ours.



## CUMULATIVE TOTAL RETURN

Based upon an initial investment of \$10,000 on December 31, 2010

with dividends reinvested

|                                   | December<br>31,<br>2010 | December<br>31,<br>2011 | December<br>31,<br>2012 | December<br>31,<br>2013 | December<br>31,<br>2014 | December<br>31,<br>2015 |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Manitex International, Inc.       | \$ 10,000               | \$ 11,013               | \$ 18,545               | \$ 41,247               | \$ 33,013               | \$ 15,455               |
| Russell 2000 Index                | \$ 10,000               | \$ 9,455                | \$ 10,838               | \$ 14,849               | \$ 15,373               | \$ 14,495               |
| Construction Equipment (5 stocks) | \$ 10,000               | \$ 9,719                | \$ 13,356               | \$ 19,081               | \$ 18,521               | \$ 18,405               |

## Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

The following table provides information about the Company's purchases of equity securities during the quarter ended December 31, 2015:

| Period                               | Total number<br>of shares<br>purchased<br>(1) | Average<br>price<br>paid per<br>share | Total number<br>of shares<br>purchased as<br>part of publicly<br>announced<br>plans or programs | Maximum number<br>or approximate<br>dollar value of<br>shares that may<br>yet be purchased<br>under the<br>plans or programs |
|--------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| October 1 through October 31, 2015   | —   | —                                     | —   | —  |
| November 1 through November 30, 2015 | —   | —                                     | —   | —  |
| December 1 through December 31, 2015 | 12,125  | \$ 5.95                               | —   | —  |
| Total                                | 12,125  | \$ 5.95                               | —   | —  |

(1) The Company purchased and cancelled 12,125 shares of its common stock on December 31, 2015. The shares were purchased from employees on December 31, 2015 at the market closing price of \$5.95 on that date. The employees used the proceeds from the sale of shares to satisfy their withholding tax obligations that arose when restricted shares vested on that date.

## ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The following selected financial data should be read in conjunction with our financial statements and the related notes thereto and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” included elsewhere in this report.

The Company’s results include the results for companies acquired from their respective effective dates of acquisition: July 1, 2010 for CVS (and July 1, 2011 for the effect of assets purchased), August 19, 2013 for Sabre, November 30, 2013 for Valla, December 16, 2014 for Lift Ventures, December 20, 2014 for ASV, January 15, 2016 for the PM Group and March 12, 2015 for Columbia Tanks.

(In thousands except share information)

|  | 2015       | 2014       | 2013       | 2012       | 2011       |
|--|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| <b>Summary of Operations:</b>                              |            |            |            |            |            |
| Net revenues   | \$386,737  | \$247,164  | \$229,820  | \$186,099  | \$131,109  |
| Operating income (loss)                                    | 8,421      | 15,474     | 19,030     | 14,794     | 6,286      |
| Net (loss) income from continuing operations               | (3,984 )   | 8,102      | 11,302     | 8,525      | 2,683      |
| Net income from continuing operations attributable to      |            |            |            |            |            |
| shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.                | \$(4,032 ) | \$8,238    | \$11,302   | \$8,525    | \$2,683    |
| Earnings per share from continuing operations attributable |            |            |            |            |            |
| to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.             |            |            |            |            |            |
| Basic  | \$(0.25 )  | \$0.59     | \$0.89     | \$0.71     | \$0.23     |
| Diluted  | \$(0.25 )  | \$0.59     | \$0.89     | \$0.71     | \$0.23     |
| Shares used to calculate earnings per share:               |            |            |            |            |            |
| Basic  | 15,970,074 | 13,858,189 | 12,671,205 | 11,948,356 | 11,441,914 |
| Diluted  | 15,970,074 | 13,904,289 | 12,717,575 | 11,957,458 | 11,548,158 |
| Total assets   |            |            |            |            |            |
|  | \$406,658  | \$317,156  | \$180,497  | \$149,245  | \$118,353  |
| Total debt   |            |            |            |            |            |
|  | \$175,868  | \$112,294  | \$54,201   | \$49,138   | \$42,227   |
| Total shareholders equity attributed to shareholders of    |            |            |            |            |            |
| Manitex International, Inc.                                | \$107,012  | \$104,766  | \$84,991   | \$59,533   | \$46,794   |

(1)The financial data for the years 2011 to 2015 present Manitex Load King, Inc. as a discontinued operation. The above financial data includes the results of acquired business from their respective dates of acquisition: CVS SpA in Liquidation, July 1, 2011; Sabre Manufacturing, LLC, August 19, 2013; Valla SpA, November 30, 2013; Lift Ventures, LLC, December 16, 2014; A.S.V, Inc., (purchased 51% ownership interest), December 19, 2014; PM Group, January 15, 2015, and Colombia Tanks, March 12, 2015. The above results for 2011, also include the results of operation of CVS for the period from January 1, 2011 through June 30, 2011 a period of time during which the Company was operating CVS and renting the assets acquired on July 1, 2011.



## ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of continuing operations should be read in conjunction with the Company's financial statements and notes, and other information included elsewhere in this Report.

### FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

When reading this section of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, it is important that you also read the financial statements and related notes thereto. This Annual Report on Form 10-K and certain information incorporated herein by reference contain forward-looking statements within the "safe harbor" provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. All statements contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, other than statements that are purely historical, are forward-looking statements and are based upon management's present expectations, objectives, anticipations, plans, hopes, beliefs, intentions or strategies regarding the future. We use words such as "anticipate," "estimate," "plan," "project," "continuing," "ongoing," "expect," "believe," "intend," "may," "will," "should," "could," and similar words to identify forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K include, without limitation: (1) projections of revenue, earnings, capital structure and other financial items, (2) statements of our plans and objectives, (3) statements regarding the capabilities and capacities of our business operations, (4) statements of expected future economic conditions and the effect on us and on our customers, (5) expected benefits of our cost reduction measures, and (6) assumptions underlying statements regarding us or our business.

Our actual results may differ from information contained in these forward looking-statements for many reasons, including those described below and in the section entitled "Item 1A. Risk Factors": (1) a future substantial deterioration in economic conditions, especially in the United States and Europe; (2) the cyclical nature of the markets we operate in; (3) our ability to negotiate extensions of our credit agreements and to obtain additional debt or equity financing when needed; (4) government spending; fluctuations in the construction industry, and capital expenditures in the oil and gas industry; (5) Our increasingly international operations expose us to additional risks and challenges associated with conducting business internationally; (6) difficulties in implementing new systems, integrating acquired businesses, managing anticipated growth, and responding to technological change; (7) our level of indebtedness and our ability to meet financial covenants required by our debt agreements; (8) our customers' diminished liquidity and credit availability; (9) increases in interest rates; (10) the performance of our competitors; (11) shortages in supplies and raw materials or the increase in costs of materials; (12) product liability claims, intellectual property claims, and other liabilities; (13) the volatility of our stock price; (14) future sales of our common stock; (15) the willingness of our stockholders and directors to approve mergers, acquisitions, and other business transactions; (16) currency transaction (foreign exchange) risks and the risk related to forward currency contracts; (17) certain provisions of the Michigan Business Corporation Act and the Company's Articles of Incorporation, as amended, Amended and Restated Bylaws, and the Company's Preferred Stock Purchase Rights may discourage or prevent a change in control of the Company; (18) a substantial portion of our revenues are attributed to limited number of customers which may decrease or cease purchasing any time; (19) a disruption or breach in our information technology systems and (20) other risks described in the section entitled "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in our Annual Report on Form 10-K.

The risks described in our Annual Report on Form 10-K are not the only risks facing our Company. Additional risks and uncertainties not currently known to us or that we currently deem to be immaterial also may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition or operating results. We do not undertake, and expressly disclaim, any obligation to update this forward-looking information, except as required under applicable law.

### OVERVIEW

The Company is a leading provider of engineered lifting solutions. The Company operates in three business segments: the Lifting Equipment segment, the ASV segment and the Equipment Distribution segment.

## Lifting Equipment Segment

Through its Lifting Equipment Segment, the Company designs, manufactures and distributes a diverse group of products that serve multiple functions and are used in a variety of industries. Through its Manitex, Inc. subsidiary it markets a comprehensive line of boom trucks, truck cranes and sign cranes. Manitex's boom trucks and crane products are primarily used for industrial projects, energy exploration and infrastructure development, including, roads, bridges and commercial construction.

PM Group S.p.A. ("PM") is a leading Italian manufacturer of truck mounted hydraulic knuckle boom cranes with a 50-year history of technology and innovation, and a product range spanning more than 50 models. Its largest subsidiary, Oil & Steel ("O&S"), is a manufacturer of truck-mounted aerial platforms with a diverse product line and an international client base.

Manitex Liftking ULC (“Manitex Liftking” or “Liftking”) sells a complete line of rough terrain forklifts, a line of stand-up electric forklifts, cushioned tired forklifts with lifting capacities from 18 thousand to 40 thousand pounds, and special mission oriented vehicles, as well as other specialized carriers, heavy material handling transporters and steel mill equipment. Manitex Liftking’s rough terrain forklifts are used in both commercial and military applications.

Badger Equipment Company (“Badger”) is a manufacturer of specialized rough terrain cranes and material handling products. Badger primarily serves the needs of the construction, municipality, and railroad industries.

Manitex Sabre, Inc. (“Sabre”) manufactures a comprehensive line of specialized mobile tanks for liquid and solid storage and containment solutions with capacities from 8,000 to 21,000 gallons. Its mobile tanks will be sold to specialized independent tank rental companies and through the Company’s existing dealer network. The tanks are used in a variety of end markets such as petrochemical, waste management and oil and gas drilling

CVS Ferrari, srl (“CVS”) designs and manufactures a range of reach stackers and associated lifting equipment for the global container handling market that are sold through a broad dealer network. CVS’s Valla SpA (“Valla”) division offers a full range of precision pick and carry cranes.

In December 2015, the Company completed the sale of its Load King subsidiary. For financial statement presentation Load King is presented as a discontinued operation. See Note 25.

#### ASV Segment

A.S.V., LLC (“ASV”) manufactures a line of high quality compact rubber tracked and skid steer loaders. The ASV products are distributed through Terex Corporation (“Terex”) distribution channels as well as through the Company and other independent dealers. This independent dealer network now has over 100 locations. The products are used in the site clearing, general construction, forestry, golf course maintenance and landscaping industries, with general construction being the largest market.

#### Equipment Distribution Segment

The Equipment Distribution segment located in Bridgeview, Illinois, comprises the operations of Crane & Machinery (“C&M”), a division of Manitex International, North American Equipment, Inc. (“NAE”) and North American Distribution, Inc. (“NAD”). The segment markets products used primarily for infrastructure development and commercial construction applications that include road and bridge construction, general contracting, roofing, scrap handling and sign construction and maintenance. C&M is a distributor of Terex rough terrain and truck cranes products and supplies repair parts for a wide variety of medium to heavy duty construction equipment and sells domestically and internationally, predominately to end users, including the rental market. It also provides crane equipment repair services in the Chicago area. The segment markets previously-owned construction and heavy equipment and trailers both domestically and internationally through North American Equipment, Inc., a subsidiary of the Company. The segment purchase previously owned equipment of various ages and conditions and often refurbishes the equipment before resale. The segment also sells Valla products through NAD.

#### Economic Conditions

Historically a significant portion of the Company’s revenues has been attributed to demand from niche market segments, particularly the North American energy sector. In our Annual Report on Form 10-K/A for the year ended December 31, 2013, we stated that, there had been a softening in the demand for our products which was related to the energy sector. This softness continued through much of the first quarter 2014, which together with slower construction market demand caused a decrease in revenues from our existing products which was more than offset by additional revenues related to our acquisitions. Towards the end of the first quarter 2014, the Company received significant new orders, which increased our backlog to \$95 million from \$72 million at December 31, 2013. During the second, third

and fourth quarters of 2014 order intake remained at a level consistent with our output and the backlog at December 31, 2014 was \$98.2 million. Although order remained level, the demand for cranes with higher lifting capacity, which are often used by the energy sector, declined at the end of the second quarter 2014. The decline in demand for cranes with higher capacity was offset by cranes with lower lifting capacity and other product, both of which have lower margins. Crude oil prices fell sharply during the fourth quarter of 2014 and remained in the fifty dollar per barrel range through June 2015. After that point oil prices began again to erode significantly decreasing to under \$30 dollar a barrel. As result, the number of oil rigs in service has dropped from approximately from 1,600 in January 2015 to 500 at the end of the year.

As a result of this decrease in rig count, the oil and gas industry further curtailed purchasing and began selling excess equipment into the general construction market, which further depressed the demand for boom trucks. The rig count between July 2015 and December 2015 continued to decline and oil companies continued to sell excess equipment. We have recently observed a slight moderating of the sell-off of excess equipment by the energy sector and are hopeful that the selloff of excess equipment by the energy

sector will be largely completed by the end of 2016. The aforementioned factors resulted in a significant decrease in revenues during the year from the sale of boom trucks, mobile tanks and used equipment.

The market for a number of the company products, including the PM knuckle boom cranes, ASV compact track loader skid steer loaders, military forklifts, port handling equipment have not been significantly affected by decrease in oil prices. The markets for these products have either been stable or growing. In particular the market for knuckle boom cranes, including the North American market, is continuing to grow. PM currently has a very small share of the market for knuckle boom cranes in North America. The Company has started to manufacture knuckle boom cranes in the United State and is marketing them through the Company's current distribution channels. The Company currently has a strong presence in North America for its boom trucks. The Company believes that it can significantly increase the Company's share for knuckle boom cranes in North American. The Company believes this is an immediate opportunity that will continue grow over time.

The strengthening of the U.S. dollar against other currencies, including the Euro and the Canadian dollar also had an adverse impact on the Company 2015 results as a substantial portion of our revenues and profits are generated by our foreign subsidiaries. Foreign revenues and profit contribute less when they are converted at a lower exchange rate.

#### Factors Affecting Revenues and Gross Profit

The Company derives most of its revenue from purchase orders from dealers and distributors. The demand for the Company's products depends upon the general economic conditions of the markets in which the Company competes. The Company's sales depend in part upon its customers' replacement or repair cycles. Adverse economic conditions, including a decrease in commodity prices, may cause customers to forego or postpone new purchases in favor of repairing existing machinery. Additionally, our Manitex Liftking and ASV subsidiaries are impacted by residential housing starts. Liftking is further impacted by the timing of orders received for military. CVS revenues are impacted in part by the timing of contract awards related to major port projects.

Gross profit varies from period to period. Factors that affect gross profit include product mix, production levels and cost of raw materials. Margins tend to increase when production is skewed towards larger capacity cranes, special mission oriented vehicles, specialized carriers and heavy material transporters.



Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

The following table sets forth certain financial data for the three years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013:

Results of Consolidated Operations

MANITEX INTERNATIONAL, INC.

(In thousands, except share data)

|   | For the<br>Year<br>Ended<br>December<br>31,<br>2015 | For the<br>Year<br>Ended<br>December<br>31,<br>2014 | For the<br>Year<br>Ended<br>December<br>31,<br>2013 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Net revenues  | \$386,737   | \$247,164   | \$229,820   |
| Cost of sales   | 317,231   | 199,715   | 184,083   |
| Gross profit  | 69,506  | 47,449  | 45,737  |
| Operating expenses  |   |   |   |
| Research and development costs                            | 5,829   | 2,093   | 2,308   |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses              | 55,256  | 29,882  | 24,399  |
| Total operating expenses                                  | 61,085  | 31,975  | 26,707  |
| Operating income  | 8,421   | 15,474  | 19,030  |
| Other income (expense)                                    |   |   |   |
| Interest expense  | (12,984 )   | (2,777 )  | (2,501 )  |
| Foreign currency transaction (loss) gain                  | 30  | (107 )  | (95 )   |
| Other income (loss)                                       | 23  | (36 )   | (50 )   |
| Total other expense                                       | (12,931 )   | (2,920 )  | (2,646 )  |
| (Loss) income before income taxes and loss in             |   |   |   |
| non-marketable equity interest from continuing operations | (4,510 )  | 12,554  | 16,384  |
| Income tax (benefit) expense from continuing operations   | (725 )  | 4,452   | 5,082   |
| Loss in non-marketable equity interest, net of taxes      | (199 )  | —   | —   |
| Net (loss) income from continuing operations              | (3,984 )  | 8,102   | 11,302  |
| Discontinued operations:                                  |   |   |   |
| Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of        |   |   |   |
| income taxes (benefit) of \$21, \$(776) and \$(813) in    |   |   |   |
| 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively                         | 38  | (1,135 )  | (1,124 )  |
| (Loss) on sale of discontinued operations , net of        |   |   |   |
| \$(764) income tax benefit in 2015                        | (1,378 )  | —   | —   |
| Net (loss) income   | \$(5,324 )  | \$6,967   | \$10,178  |
| Net (income) loss attributable to noncontrolling interest | (48 )   | 136   | —   |
| Net (loss) income attributable to shareholders            |   |   |   |
| of Manitex International, Inc.                            | \$(5,372 )  | \$7,103   | \$10,178  |

Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

Year Ended December 31, 2015 from Continuing Operations Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2014 from Continuing Operations

The above results include the results for companies acquired from their respective effective dates of acquisition: August 19, 2013 for Sabre, November 30, 2013 for Valla, December 16, 2014 for Lift Ventures, December 20, 2014 for ASV, January 15, 2015 for PM Group and March 12, 2015 for Columbia Tanks. Results have been restated to remove discontinued operations.

Net (loss) income from continuing operations

For the year ended December 31, 2015, net loss was \$4.0 million, which consists of revenue of \$386.7 million, cost of sales of \$317.2 million, research and development costs of \$5.8 million, SG&A costs of \$55.3 million, interest expense of \$13.0 million, foreign currency transaction gain of \$0.03 million and income tax benefit of \$0.7 million.

For the year ended December 31, 2014, net income was \$8.1 million, which consists of revenue of \$247.2 million, cost of sales of \$199.7 million, research and development costs of \$2.1 million, SG&A costs of \$29.9 million, interest expense of \$2.8 million, foreign currency transaction loss of \$0.1 million and income tax expense of \$4.5 million.

Net revenue and gross profit —For the year ended December 31, 2015, net revenue and gross profit were \$386.7 million and \$69.5 million, respectively. Gross profit as a percent of sales was 18.0% for the year ended December 31, 2015. For the year ended December 31, 2014 net revenue and gross profit were \$247.2 million and \$47.4 million, respectively. Gross profit as a percent of sales was 19.2% for the year ended December 31, 2014.

For 2015 revenues increased \$139.6 million or 56.5% from \$247.2 million for 2014 to \$386.7 million for 2015. Without the ASV and PM transactions, revenues would have decreased, as these two acquisitions resulted in an increase in revenues of approximately \$200 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The impact of the stronger dollar (vs. the Canadian dollar and the Euro) resulted in a decrease in revenues from our CVS and Liftking operations that aggregated approximately \$13.3 million. The remaining decrease is primarily attributed a decline in crane products sales. This decline is attributed to a decrease in demand from the energy sector the result of significant decline in oil prices. The demand for new cranes from the general construction market has also declined significantly as used cranes from the energy sector are being redeployed due to surpluses into the general construction market. Finally, revenues from the sale of used construction equipment were also lower in part due to the weak Canadian dollar which made it harder to sell product into Canada.

Gross profit as a percent of net revenues decreased 1.2% to 18% for the year ended December 31, 2015 from 19.2% for the comparable 2014 period. The decrease in margin percent is principally attributed to product mix, including the unfavorable impact of decreased sales of crane products which generally have higher margins partially offset by the increase in parts sales as a percent of total revenues. Part sales, which have significantly higher margins, increased from 11% to 15% of total revenues from 2014 to 2015.

Research and development —Research and development for the year ended December 31, 2015 was \$5.8 million compared to \$2.1 million for the comparable period in 2014. Excluding \$4.1 million additional expenses for ASV and PM for the year ended December 31, 2015, expenditure on R&D decreased \$0.4 million as engineering resources in the Lifting Segment were reduced as a response to reduced volumes. The Company's research and development spending continues to reflect our continued commitment to develop and introduce new products that gives the Company a competitive advantage.

Selling, general and administrative expense —Selling, general and administrative expense for the year ended December 31, 2015 was \$55.3 million compared to \$29.9 million for the comparable period in 2014, an increase of \$25.3 million. This increase is the net of an increase of \$28.0 million in expense relate to the ASV and PM acquisitions offset by a decrease of \$2.7 million decrease in expense from existing operations. The decrease is attributed principally to the impact of a stronger U.S. dollar and because 2014 had non-recurring expenses of approximately \$0.7 million related to attendance at the 2014 ConExpo show, which is held every three years. The effect of the stronger U.S. dollar resulted in decrease in expense from our CVS and Liftking operations that aggregated approximately \$1.5 million. The remaining decrease is attributed to lower selling expenses, and other changes including the timing of transaction related expenses.

Operating income —The Company had operating income of \$8.4 million and \$15.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. The decrease in operating income is due to increases in research and development costs and selling, general and administrative expense which are only partially offset by an increase in gross profit. The increase in gross profit is attributable to an increase in revenues as the gross profit percent decreased 1.2% between 2015 and 2014.

Interest expense —Interest expense was \$13 million and \$2.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. The increase in interest expense is principally attributed to additional interest expense at our two newly acquired companies plus interest on the additional debt incurred to purchase the two new companies.

Foreign currency transaction gains and loss —The Company attempts to purchase forward currency exchange contracts such that the exchange gains and losses on the assets and liabilities denominated in other than the reporting units'

functional currency will be offset by the changes in the market value of the forward currency exchange contracts it holds. The Company records at the balance sheet date the forward currency exchange contracts at their market value with any associated gain or loss being recorded in current earnings as a currency gain or loss.

For the year ended December 31, 2015, the Company had a foreign currency gain of \$0.03 million compared to a loss of \$0.1 million for 2014. As stated above, the Company attempts to purchase forward exchange contracts such that the exchange gains and losses on the assets and liabilities denominated in other than the reporting units' functional currency will be offset. There are still certain risks at PM for which an effective hedging strategy may not be available which may result in future gains or loss that are not offset.

Income tax — Income tax expense (benefit) for continuing operations was \$(0.7) million and \$4.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. The income tax benefit is attributed to a pre-tax loss of \$4.7 million from continuing operations for the year ended December 31, 2015. The Company's effective rate decreased to 15.4% for 2015 from 35.5% for 2014. The decrease in the effective tax rate is due primarily to income tax expense and rate differences in foreign jurisdictions, income tax expense related settlements of U.S. and foreign income tax examinations, adjustments to tax credits in connection with the finalization

of income tax filings, and a partial reduction in the domestic production activity deduction in connection with the carryback of the 2015 U.S. federal net operating loss for a refund of income taxes previously paid.

Net (loss) income from continuing operations —Net loss for the year ended December 31, 2015 was \$4.0 million. This compares with a net income for the year ended December 31, 2014 of \$8.1 million.

#### Year Ended December 31, 2014 from Continuing Operations Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2013 from Continuing Operations

The above results include the results for companies acquired from their respective effective dates of acquisition: August 19, 2013 for Sabre, November 30, 2013 for Valla, December 16, 2014 for Lift Ventures and December 20, 2014 for ASV. The results for 2015, 2014 and 2013 have been restated to remove discontinued operations.

#### Net income from continuing operations

For the year ended December 31, 2014, net income was \$8.1 million, which consists of revenue of \$247.2 million, cost of sales of \$199.7 million, research and development costs of \$2.1 million, SG&A costs of \$29.9 million, interest expense of \$2.8 million, foreign currency transaction loss of \$0.1 million and income tax expense of \$4.5 million.

For the year ended December 31, 2013, net income was \$11.3 million, which consists of revenue of \$229.8 million, cost of sales of \$184.1 million, research and development costs of \$2.3 million, SG&A costs of \$24.4 million, interest expense of \$2.5 million, foreign currency transaction loss of \$0.1 million and income tax expense of \$5.1 million.

Net revenue and gross profit —For the year ended December 31, 2014, net revenue and gross profit were \$247.2 million and \$47.4 million, respectively. Gross profit as a percent of sales was 19.2% for the year ended December 31, 2014. For the year ended December 31, 2013 net revenue and gross profit were \$229.8 million and \$45.7 million, respectively. Gross profit as a percent of sales was 19.9% for the year ended December 31, 2013.

For 2014 revenues increased \$17.3 million or 7.5% from 2013 to \$247.2 million, including \$2.3 million from the ASV that commenced operations in mid-December of 2014. Excluding ASV, 2014 revenues increased \$15.0 million or 6.5%, driven substantially by growth in container handling equipment, material handling equipment and equipment distribution revenues that grew year over year by 20%, 14% and 24% respectively. Crane revenues decreased in line with the reduction in our largest market, the boom and truck crane market that was down almost 8% year over year and shipments of larger tonnage cranes being down approximately 19% reflecting a softer oil and gas market. Our CVS container handling products benefited from a modest strengthening in Europe as well as expansion and improved distribution into overseas markets.

Gross profit as a percent of net revenues decreased 0.7% to 19.2% for the year ended December 31, 2014 from 19.9% for the comparable 2013 period. The slight decrease in margin percent is principally attributed to product mix, including the unfavorable impact of decreased sales of crane products which generally have higher margins and the effect that the decrease in parts sales as a percent of total revenues. Part sales, which have significantly higher margins, decreased from 15% to 11% of total revenues from 2013 to 2014.

Research and development —Research and development for the year ended December 31, 2014 was \$2.1 million compared to \$2.3 million for the comparable period in 2013. The Company's research and development spending continues to reflect our continued commitment to develop and introduce new products that gives the Company a competitive advantage.

Selling, general and administrative expense —Selling, general and administrative expense for the year ended December 31, 2014 was \$29.9 million compared to \$24.4 million for the comparable period in 2013. Selling general and administrative expense as a percent of revenue for year ended December 31, 2014 was 12.1% an increase of 1.5%

from the 10.6% for the comparable period in 2013.

The increase in selling, general and administrative expense is \$5.5 million of which approximately \$3.4 million is attributed to increases in expenses at companies acquired in 2013 (full year effect) and 2014, another \$2.3 million is related to transaction expenses for the ASV and PM (closed January 2015) acquisitions. Another \$0.5 million is related to expense incurred in connection with our participation at the ConExpo show in March 2014. This show, which is held every three years, is an international gathering place for the construction industry. Other items had an impact of decreasing expense by \$0.7 million, including a substantial decrease in management bonuses which was partially offset by an increase in deferred stock base compensation and increase in selling expenses, the result of an expansion of the sales organization.

27

---

Operating income —The Company, had operating income of \$15.5 million and \$19.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. The decrease in operating income is due to an increase in selling, general and administrative expense offset by an increase in gross profit and a small decrease in research and development costs. The increase in gross profit is attributable to an increase in revenues as the gross profit percent decreased 0.7% between 2014 and 2013.

Interest expense —Interest expense was \$2.8 million and \$2.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. The increase is largely due to higher interest expense in December 2014, the result of an increase in outstanding debt of approximately \$57.1 million associated with the ASV acquisition.

Foreign currency transaction gains and loss —The Company attempts to purchase forward currency exchange contracts such that the exchange gains and losses on the assets and liabilities denominated in other than the reporting units' functional currency will be offset by the changes in the market value of the forward currency exchange contracts it holds. The Company records at the balance sheet date the forward currency exchange contracts at their market value with any associated gain or loss being recorded in current earnings as a currency gain or loss.

For the year ended December 31, 2014, the Company had foreign currency loss of \$0.1 million compared to a loss of \$0.1 million for 2013.

Income tax — Income tax expense was \$4.5 million and \$5.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. The decrease in income tax is attributed to a decrease in pre-tax income, as the Company's effective rate increased to 35.5% for 2014 from 31.0% effective tax rate for 2013. The increase in the effective tax rate for 2014 is due primarily to higher foreign and state and local taxes.

Net income from continuing operations —Net income for the year ended December 31, 2014 was \$8.1 million. This compares with a net income for the year ended December 31, 2013 of \$11.3 million.

## SEGMENT INFORMATION

### Lifting Equipment Segment

|                  | 2015      | 2014      | 2013      |
|------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Net revenues     | \$261,232 | \$228,518 | \$213,520 |
| Operating income | 11,770    | 23,178    | 24,803    |
| Operating margin | 4.5 %     | 10.1 %    | 11.6 %    |

Year Ended December 31, 2015 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2014

Net revenues —Net revenues increased \$32.7 million to \$261.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2015 from \$228.5 million for the comparable period in 2014.

For 2015 revenues increased \$32.7 million or 14.3% from \$228.5 million for 2014 to \$261.2 million for 2015. Without the PM transactions, revenues would have decreased, as the PM acquisitions resulting in an increase in revenues of approximately \$90 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The impact of the stronger dollar (vs. the Canadian dollar and the Euro) resulted in decrease in revenues from our CVS and Liftking operations that aggregated approximately \$13.3 million. The remaining decrease is primarily attributed a decline in crane products sales. This decline is attributed to a decrease in demand from the energy sector the result of significant decline in oil prices. The demand for new cranes from the general construction market has also declined significantly as used cranes from the energy sector are being redeployed due to surpluses into the general construction market.

Operating income and operating margins —Operating income of \$11.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2015 was equivalent of 4.8% of net revenues compared to an operating income of \$23.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2014 or 10.1% of net revenues.

The decrease in operating income is the result of increase in operating expenses which more than offset an increase in the gross profit. Operating income and operating income as a percent of revenues decreased as the increase in operating expenses as percent of revenues was significantly higher than the improvement in the gross margin percent. Operating expense increased as a percent of revenues for two primary reasons. Operating expenses as percent of revenues are higher for PM (which now comprises a significant portion of our business) than they are in our other operating units. Secondly, operating expenses as percent of revenues increased at our other crane manufacturing businesses due a decrease in revenues. PM operating expense and gross margin percent are higher due to their distribution platform.



The gross profit percent improvement is primarily due to the fact that PM has a higher gross profit margin than our other business units. The PM gross profit margin improvement more than offset the decline in the gross margin percent for other crane products. The decrease in operating income as stated above is due to the increase in operating expenses.

Year Ended December 31, 2014 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2013

Net revenues —Net revenues increased \$15.7 million to \$228.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2014 from \$213.5 million for the comparable period in 2013.

Approximately 75% of the increase in revenues is attributed to having Sabre and Valla for a full year in 2014. The remaining increase is attributed to higher sales of container handling equipment which was offset by a decrease in the sales of crane products.

Additionally, we saw a shift toward cranes with lower lifting capacity during the year. Container handling sales continue to benefit in 2014 from obtaining new dealers in Latin America in 2013. Additionally, the Italian market for container handling equipment strengthened during the year. The decrease in crane sales is due to a softening in demand from the energy sector.

Operating income and operating margins —Operating income of \$23.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2014 was equivalent to 10.1% of net revenues compared to an operating income of \$24.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2013 or 11.6% of net revenues.

Operating income decreased \$1.6 million which is the result of increase in operating expenses as gross profit was not significantly different between years. The benefit that an increase in revenues had on gross profit was essentially offset by a decrease in the gross margin percent. The increase in operation expense is attributed to an increase in selling, general and administrative expense as research and development cost decreased \$0.2 million. The increase in operating expenses is attributed to increases in expenses at companies acquired in 2013 (full year effect), cost to participate in the ConExpo trade show in March 2014 and higher selling expenses.

The decrease in operating margin percent is the result of a decrease in gross margin percent and higher operating expenses.

ASV Segment

|                         | 2015       | 2014      |
|-------------------------|------------|-----------|
| Net revenues            | \$ 116,935 | \$ 2,264  |
| Operating income (loss) | 5,496      | (121 )    |
| Operating margin        | 4.7        | % (5.3 )% |

ASV results are included from the effective date of acquisition, December 20, 2014.

Year Ended December 31, 2015 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2014

Net revenues —The ASV segment had net revenues of \$116.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2015 compared to \$2.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2014. Revenues for 2014 represents a twelve day period as ASV was

acquired in December 2014.

During 2015, ASV started to sell their compact track and skid steer loaders under the ASV brand. By the end of the year, ASV had a 100 dealer locations in North America. ASV branded product accounted for approximately 9% of 2015 machine units and is expected to grow significantly in 2016 and beyond.

Operating income (loss) and operating margin —Operating income of \$5.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2015 was equivalent to 4.7% of net revenues compared to an operating loss of (\$0.1) for the year ended December 31, 2014 or (5.3)% of net revenues. The market for general construction equipment was relatively steady during the year. However, the pricing environment for ASV became more competitive during the second half of the year and adversely impacted the second half results. The segment also had higher than normal research and development costs due to the continuing Tier 4 final engine implementation program that is being rolled to the full product line.

Year Ended December 31, 2014

Net revenues —The ASV segment had net revenues of \$2.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2014.

29

---

Operating (loss) and operating margin —Operating loss of \$0.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2014 was equivalent to (5.3)% of net revenues. The results for the period include costs of approximately \$0.2 million of expenses related to our purchase of our interest in ASV from the Terex Corporation and the inventory step up adjustment from purchased accounting

#### Equipment Distribution Segment

|                         | 2015     | 2014     | 2013     |
|-------------------------|----------|----------|----------|
| Net revenues            | \$13,216 | \$21,104 | \$16,951 |
| Operating (loss) income | (136 )   | 374      | 628      |
| Operating margin        | (1.0 )%  | 1.8 %    | 3.7 %    |

#### Year Ended December 31, 2015 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2014

Net revenues —The Equipment Distribution segment had net revenues of \$13.2 million and \$21.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively, a decrease of \$7.9 million. The \$7.9 million decrease is attributed to both a decrease in sales of new cranes and used construction equipment. New crane sales continue to be significantly adversely impacted by reduced demand for product from energy sector the result of a very steep decline in oil prices. Additionally, 2014 benefited from a substantial initial sale of equipment into the rental sector. Sales for remarked product was lower in part due to lower demand from Canada as the strong U.S. dollar was making our equipment significantly more expensive to Canadian customers.

Operating (loss) income and operating margins —Operating loss of (\$0.1) million for the year ended December 31, 2015 was equivalent to (1.0)% of net revenues and compares to operating income of \$0.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2014 or 1.8% of net revenues.

Operating income and margin was adversely impacted by loss of from reduced sales, although gross margin percent improved due to a higher proportion of parts sales in total revenues. The change from a modest operating income in 2014 to a small operating loss in 2015 is result of a decrease in gross profit the result of the decrease in revenues. The gross profit percent improved modestly as part sales (which have higher margins) represented higher portion of the revenues in 2015.

#### Year Ended December 31, 2014 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2013

Net revenues —The Equipment Distribution segment had net revenues of \$21.1 million and \$17.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively, an increase of \$4.1 million. The increase in revenue is primarily due to an increase in sales of products manufactured by the Lifting Segment. An increase in sales of new Terex cranes also contributed to the increase in revenues.

Operating income (loss) and operating margins —Operating income of \$0.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2014 was equivalent to 1.8% of net revenues and compares to operating income of \$0.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2013 or 3.7% of net revenues.

Operating income decreased \$0.3 million between years. The decrease in operating income is attributable to a \$0.1 million decrease in gross profit and \$0.2 million increase in operating expenses. The decrease in gross profit is due to a decrease in the gross profit percent that is the result of an increase in sales of products manufactured by the Lifting Segment, which were sold at lower margins and a decrease in part sales. A decrease in part sales and part sales as a percent of revenues will decrease the gross margin percent as part sales margins are substantially higher than those

realized on the sale of new cranes and used equipment. The increase in operating expense is due to higher selling expense related to our efforts to increase Valla market penetration.

#### Liquidity and Capital Resources

Cash and cash equivalents were \$8.6 million and \$4.4 million at December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014, respectively. In addition, the Company has U.S. and Canadian revolving credit facilities, with maturity dates of August 19, 2018 and our Canadian Subsidiary also has a specialized export facility. Additionally, ASV has a revolving credit facility, which is for its sole use, with a maturity date of December 19, 2019. At December 31, 2015 the Company had approximately \$8.4 million available in North America to borrow under its revolving credit facilities. ASV has a revolving credit facility with approximately \$7.3 million of availability.

At December 31, 2015, CVS had established demand credit facilities with twelve Italian banks. Under the facilities, CVS can borrow up to €0.4 million (\$0.4 million) on an unsecured basis and additional amounts as advances against orders, invoices and letters of credit with a total maximum facilities (including the unsecured portion) of €18.6 million (\$20.2 million). The Company has granted guarantees in respect to available credit facilities in the amount of €0.6 (\$0.6). The maximum amount outstanding is limited to 80% of the assigned accounts receivable if there is an invoice issued or 50% if there is an order/contract issued. The banks will evaluate each

request to borrow individually and determine the allowable advance percentage and interest rate. In making its determination the bank considers the customer's credit and location of the customer. At December 31, 2015, the banks had advanced CVS €3.6 million (\$3.9 million) and had issued performance bonds which total €0.8 million (\$0.9 million), which also count against the maximum that can be borrowed under these facilities. Future advances are dependent on having available collateral.

At December 31, 2015, the PM Group had established working capital facilities with seven Italian and seven South American banks. Under these facilities, the PM Group can borrow \$27.7 million against orders, invoices and letters of credit. At December 31, 2015, the PM Group had received advances of \$16.1 million. Future advances are dependent on having available collateral.

The Company needs cash to meet its working capital needs as the business grows, to acquire capital equipment, and to fund acquisitions and debt repayment. We intend to use cash flows from operations and existing availability under the current revolving credit facilities to fund anticipated levels of operations for approximately the next 12 months. As our availability under our credit lines is limited, it is important that we manage our working capital. Our emphasis during 2015 has been to decrease the Company's existing debt balance. The Company expects to continue to make debt reduction a priority during 2016. The Company may need to raise additional capital through debt or equity financings to support our long-term growth strategy, which may include additional acquisitions. There is no assurance that such financing will be available or, if available, on acceptable terms.

## Outstanding borrowings and required payments

The following is a summary of our outstanding borrowings at December 31, 2015:

(In millions)

|                                   | Outstanding Balance | Interest Rate | Interest Paid | Principal Payment  |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------|---------------|--|
| U.S. Revolver                     | \$ 26.5             | 4.42 to 6.50% | Monthly       | August 19, 2018 maturity   |
| Canadian Revolver                 | 7.2                 | 4.97 to 6.70% | Monthly       | August 19, 2018 maturity   |
| Specialized export facility       | 1.8                 | 3.20%         | Monthly       | 60 days after shipment or 5 days after receipt of payment  |
| Note payable—Terex                | 0.3                 | 6.00%         | Quarterly     | \$0.25 million March 1, 2016 (\$0.15 million can be paid in stock)   |
| Note payable—Terex                | 1.6                 | 4.50%         | Semi-Annual   | \$0.04 million interest payment June 19, 2016 and \$1.64 million interest and principal payment on December 19, 2016 |
| Convertible note—Terex            | 6.7                 | 7.5%          | Semi-Annual   | December 19, 2019 maturity   |
| Convertible note—Perella          | 14.4                | 7.5%          | Semi-Annual   | January 7, 2021 maturity   |
| Comerica Term loan                | 2.2                 | 8.0%          | Quarterly     | \$0.50 million quarterly principal payments unpaid balance due August 19, 2018                                       |
| ASV revolving credit facility     | 12.4                | 4.0%          | Monthly       | December 19, 2019 maturity   |
| ASV Term loan                     | 38.0                | 10.50%        | Monthly       | \$0.50 million quarterly plus interest unpaid balance due December 19, 2019  |
| Capital lease—cranes for sale     | 0.8                 | 4.4 to 5.6%   | Monthly       | Over 36 or 60 months   |
| Capital lease—Georgetown facility | 5.4                 | 12.50%        | Monthly       | \$0.06 million monthly payment includes interest   |
| Acquisition note—Valla            | 0.1                 | 1.5%          | Annually      | \$0.1 in 2016  |
| Equipment note-Sabre              | 0.1                 | 4.0%          | Monthly       | \$0.03 million monthly   |
| Inventory note-Sabre              | 0.2                 | 4.0%          | Monthly       | \$0.03 million monthly   |
| Capital leases—Winona facility    | 0.5                 | n.a.          | Final Payment | To be paid in 2016   |
| PM unsecured borrowings           | 15.4                | 2.46%         | Semi-Annual   | Variable semi-annual starting June 2019 through December 2021  |
| PM Autogru term loan              | 0.5                 | 3.00%         | Monthly       | \$0.09 million monthly through October 2020  |
| PM Autogru term loan              | 0.5                 | 2.50%         | Annually      | \$0.5 million payment due October 2016   |

|   |          |               |                       |  |
|---|----------|---------------|-----------------------|--|
|   | 16.7     | 0 to 2.91%    | Semi-Annual           | Variable semi-annual starting June 2016 through December 2022. Payments scheduled for 2016 total \$3 million |
| PM short-term working capital borrowings  |          |               |                       |  |
| CVS notes payable                         | 16.1     | 1.92 to 14.0% | Monthly               | Upon payment of invoice or letter of credit Over 12 quarters and 19 semi-annual payments                     |
| CVS short-term working capital borrowings | 4.5      | 0.50 to 3.65% | Quarterly/Semi-Annual |  |
|   | 4.0      | 2.25 to 6.50% | Monthly               | Upon payment of invoice or letter of credit  |
|   | \$ 175.9 |               |                       |  |

The debt has various maturity dates. See Notes 11 and 12 to the financial statements for additional details.

#### Change in outstanding debt

In 2015, existing debt (including lines of credit, capital lease obligations and the current portion of notes payable and capital lease obligations) increased \$63.6 million dollars to \$175.9 million from \$112.3 million (including debt from discontinued operations) at December 31, 2014. The increase in debt is attributed to PM borrowings of \$61.9 million (at date of acquisition), the \$14.4 million Perella convertible note, the \$14.0 million term loan and the \$16.2 million ASV borrowed during 2015 to pay the \$16.2 million income tax payable recognized at December 31, 2014 related to conversion of ASV to an LLC. The proceeds from the Perella convertible and the term loan were used to purchase PM. The aforementioned four borrowing in total aggregated to \$106.5 million.

Net debt payments and changes in exchange rates had the impact of reducing the increase in debt by \$43.2 million from the \$106.5 million referred above to the \$63.3 million shown in the below table.

Our debt increased by approximately \$63.6 million. The following is a summary of changes in debt:

(In millions)

|                                | Increase/<br>(decrease) |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|
| U.S. Revolver                  | \$ (7.7 )               |
| Canadian Revolver              | (1.4 )                  |
| Special export facility        | (1.0 )                  |
| Notes payable-Terex            | (0.2 )                  |
| Load King bank debt            | (1.7 )                  |
| Capital leases—buildings       | 3.2                     |
| Capital leases—equipment       | (0.8 )                  |
| Convertible note—Terex         | 0.1                     |
| Convertible note—Perella       | 14.4                    |
| Comerica Term loan             | 2.2                     |
| ASV Term loan                  | (2.0 )                  |
| ASV Revolving Credit Facility  | 8.8                     |
| PM                             | 49.2                    |
| CVS working capital borrowings | 0.5                     |
|                                | \$ 63.6                 |

## 2015

Operating activities provided \$9.0 million of cash for the year ended December 31, 2015, and is comprised non-cash items of \$15.4 million, which generated cash, offset by a net loss of \$5.3 million and an increase in working capital of \$1.1 million both of which consumed cash. The following are principal non-cash items that generated cash: depreciation and amortization of \$12.1 million, stock based compensation of \$1.5 million, an increase in inventory reserves of \$1.1 million, amortization of deferred bank fees of \$1.2 million, amortization of debt discount of \$0.7 million and the non-cash loss on sale of discontinued operations of \$1.4 million. A change in deferred taxes of \$2.1 million and change in interest rate swaps of \$0.7 million both consumed cash. Other less significant non-cash items in aggregated generated a net \$0.2 million of cash.

The change in assets and liabilities consumed \$1.1 million in cash. The changes in assets and liabilities had the following impact on cash flows: accounts receivable generated \$23.5 million, inventory consumed \$10.3 million, prepaid expenses consumed \$3.3 million, accounts payable generated \$6.7 million, accrued expenses consumed \$2.4 million, income tax payable on ASV conversion consumed \$16.2 million, other current liabilities consumed \$1.5 million, and other long-term liabilities generated \$2.5 million. The decrease in accounts receivable is the result of collecting accounts receivable faster, and due to the fact that sales for the current quarter are lower when compared to sales for the quarter ended December 31, 2014 when adjusted for acquisitions. Inventory increased as our crane operations built a number of cranes with a value of approximately \$2.9 million. The Company believes having cranes available for immediate shipment in the current market is a competitive advantage. Additionally, our Mani



subsidiary raw material was higher as they had approximately \$3.0 million of PM inventory to support our efforts to expand PM distribution in North America. The additional \$4.0 million is spread throughout all other locations. The increase in prepaid expenses and other is due to an increase in income tax receivables, and the increase in unrealized gains associated with forward currency contracts that the Company holds. Forward currency contracts are valued at their fair market values at the balance sheet date with any gains being included in prepaid expenses and other. The decrease in accounts payable is due to timing of vendor payments and raw material purchases. Together, accrued expenses and other long-term liabilities generated \$0.1 million of cash. These two line items are being discussed together as the increase in other long-term liability is principally due to a reclassifications of liabilities previously included in accrued expenses.

Cash flows related to investing activities consumed \$9.4 million of cash for the year ended December 31, 2015. The Company used \$13.7 million for acquisitions and invested another \$2.4 in capital equipment offset by \$6.5 million and \$0.5 million generated from the sale of discontinued operations and from the sales of miscellaneous pieces of equipment, respectively. The amount spent for capital equipment was spread throughout the organization and no expenditure individually was significant.

Financing activities generated \$5.9 million in cash for the year ended December 31, 2015. The Company generated \$27.9 million net of expenses to finance the PM acquisition by issuing a \$15.0 convertible note and entering into a \$14.0 million term loan. At

## Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

December 31, 2015, the Company had repaid \$11.8 million of the term loan reducing the term loan to \$2.2 million. This resulted in net generation of cash of \$16.1 million at end of the year.

Other financing activity consumed \$10.2 million of cash. This amount includes \$2.0 million in payments against ASV's term note, \$1.4 million in capital lease payments and a \$6.5 million net use of cash by our Italian operations. The Italian operations reduced their working capital facilities by \$7.7 million and made note payment that totaled \$4.8 million. The Italian operations, however, entered into new term loans for \$6.4 million, which was the source of most of the funds used to reduce working capital borrowings. .

### 2014

Operating activities used \$1.5 million of cash for the year ended December 31, 2014, and is comprised of net earnings of \$8.8 million, and non-cash items of \$5.8 million, cash provided by discontinued operations of \$0.8 million offset by an increase in working capital of \$16.9 million. The following are the principal non-cash items: depreciation and amortization of \$4.2 million, and stock based deferred compensation of \$1.1 million.

The increase in working capital is principally due to increases in accounts receivable of \$13.6 million, and inventory of \$7.0 million, partially offset by increase in accounts payable of \$2.7 million, accrued expenses of \$0.6 million and other current liabilities of \$0.6 million. The increase in accounts receivables is primarily due to a longer collection cycle in 2014. The collection cycle was lengthened in part because there were certain receivables from governmental agencies on which payment was delayed. The timing of payments from a couple of larger customers also contributed to a longer payment cycle. Additionally, a modest increase in revenues between the fourth quarter 2014 versus 2013 also contributed to a higher receivable balance in 2014. The increase in inventory is attributed to increases in inventory at Liftking, CVS and Crane & Machinery. The increase at Liftking is related to military contracts. The increase at CVS is related to continued anticipated increases in revenues. Finally, the increase at Crane & Machinery represents primarily Valla and PM inventory, which is being purchased to shorten the delivery cycle to U.S. customers. The increase in accounts payable is due to the increase in inventory. The increase in accruals is primarily related to increased accruals for payroll and benefits in our European operations offset by a decrease in accrued bonuses. The increase in other current liabilities represents an increase in deposits received from our customers.

Cash flows related to investing activities consumed \$25.9 million of cash for the year ended December 31, 2014. The Company used \$25.0 million to acquire ASV, invested another \$0.8 in capital equipment. Additionally, discontinued operations used \$0.1 million of cash. The \$0.8 million spent to purchase capital equipment is the total of numerous purchases for various operations. No single item in itself was particularly significant.

Financing activities generated \$26.6 million in cash for the year ended December 31, 2014. The Company raised \$12.5 million in a private placement of common stock in December 2014 and another \$7.5 million (including the portion allocated to equity) from the issuance of a convertible note. The last major source of cash was a \$5.0 million increase in the amount borrowed under the U.S. revolver. This additional \$5.0 million was used to purchase ASV. Other cash financing activities excluding discontinued operations in aggregate generated \$1.7 million. Discontinued operations used \$0.1 million.

### Contingencies

The Company is involved in various legal proceedings, including product liability and workers' compensation matters which have arisen in the normal course of operations. Certain cases are at a preliminary stage, and it is not possible to estimate the amount or timing of any cost to the Company.

The Company does not believe that these contingencies in aggregate will have a material adverse effect on the Company.

Off Balance Sheet Arrangements

Comerica has issued \$0.645 million in standby letters of credit in favor of an insurance carrier and a state to secure obligations which may arise in connection with future payments that may be incurred under the Company's workman compensation insurance policies.

JP Morgan Chase has issued a \$0.2 million standby letter of credit in favor of an insurance carrier to secure obligations which may arise in connection with future deductibles payments that may be incurred under the Company's workman compensation insurance policies.

## Contractual Obligations

The following is a schedule as of December 31, 2015 of our long-term contractual commitments, future minimum lease payments under non-cancelable operating lease arrangements and other long-term obligations.

(in thousands)

|                                      | Payments due by period |          |          |          |            |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------|----------|----------|----------|------------|
|                                      | Total                  | 2016     | 2018     | 2019-    | Thereafter |
| Long-term debt obligations (4)       | \$182,183              | \$19,864 | \$63,499 | \$71,652 | \$27,168   |
| PM/CVS working capital borrowing (3) | 19,721                 | 4,180    | 15,541   | —        | —          |
| Operating lease obligations          | 6,591                  | 2,024    | 2,879    | 1,366    | 322        |
| Capital lease obligations (3)        | 12,664                 | 1,708    | 2,050    | 1,821    | 7,085      |
| Legal Settlement (see Note 23) (3)   | 1,520                  | 95       | 190      | 190      | 1,045      |
| Service agreements                   | 10,878                 | 2,603    | 5,437    | 2,838    | —          |
| Purchase obligations (1)             | 33,469                 | 33,469   | —        | —        | —          |
| Total                                | \$267,026              | \$63,943 | \$89,596 | \$77,867 | \$35,620   |

(1) Except for a very insignificant amount, purchase obligations are for inventory items. Purchase obligations not for inventory would include research and development materials, supplies and services.

(2) At December 31, 2015, the Company had unrecognized tax benefits of \$935 thousand for which the Company is unable to make reasonably reliable estimates of the period of cash settlement with the respective tax authority.

Thus, these liabilities have not been included in the contractual obligations table. (see Note 14).

(3) CVS, PM working capital borrowing, Capital lease obligations and legal settlement include imputed interest.

(4) Long-term debt obligations include expected interest expense. Interest expense is calculated using current interest rates for indebtedness as of December 31, 2015.

## Related Party Transactions

For a description of the Company's related party transactions, please see Note 22 to the Company's consolidated financial statements entitled "Transactions between the Company and Related Parties."

## Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

The preparation of our financial statements and related disclosures in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and judgments that affect our reported amounts of assets and liabilities, revenues and expenses, and related disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities. On an on-going basis, we evaluate our estimates and assumptions based upon historical experience and various other factors and circumstances. Management believes that our estimates and assumptions are reasonable under the circumstances; however, actual results may vary from these estimates and assumptions under different future circumstances. We have identified the following critical accounting policies that affect the more significant judgments and estimates used in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements.

**Revenue Recognition.** Revenue and related costs are recognized when title passes and risk of loss pass to our customers which generally occurs upon shipment depending upon the terms of the contract. Under certain contracts with our customers title passes to the customers when the units are completed. The units are segregated from our inventory and identified as belonging to the customer, the customer is notified that the units are complete and awaiting

pick up or delivery as specified by the customer before income is recognized. Additionally, the customer is requested to sign an "Invoice Authorization Form" which acknowledges the contract terms and acknowledges that the customer has economic ownership and control over the unit. It also acknowledges that we are going to invoice the unit per terms of the contract. The Company insures any custodial risk that it may retain.

For FOB contracts, customers may be invoiced prior to the time customers take physical possession. Revenue is recognized in such cases only when the customer has a fixed commitment to purchase the units, the units have been completed, tested and made available to the customer for pickup or delivery, and the customer has authorized in writing that we hold the units for pickup or delivery at a time specified by the customer. In such cases, the units are invoiced under our customary billing terms, title to the units and risks of ownership pass to the customer upon invoicing, the units are segregated from our inventory and identified as belonging to the customer and we have no further obligations under the order. The Company insures any custodial risk that it may retain.

In addition, our policy requires in all instances certain minimum criteria be met in order to recognize revenue, specifically:

- a) Persuasive evidence that an arrangement exists;
- b) The price to the buyer is fixed or determinable;
- c) Collectability is reasonably assured; and
- d) We have no significant obligations for future performance.

**Interest Rate Swap Contracts.** The Company enters into derivative instruments to manage its exposure to interest rate risk related to certain foreign term loans. Derivatives are initially recognized at fair value at the date the contract is entered into and are subsequently remeasured to their fair value at the end of each reporting period. The resulting gain or loss is recognized in current earnings immediately unless the derivative is designated and effective as a hedging instrument, in which case the effective portion of the gain or loss is recognized and is reported as a component of other comprehensive income and reclassified into earnings in the same period or periods during which the hedging instrument affects earnings (date of sale). As part of the acquisition of PM Group, which was acquired on January 15, 2015, the Company acquired interest rate swap contracts, which manage the exposure to interest rate risk related to term loans with certain financial institutions in Italy. These contracts have been determined not to be hedge instruments under ASC 815-10. Further details of derivative financial instruments are disclosed in Notes 5 and 6.

**Investment—Equity Method of Accounting.** Our non-marketable equity investments are investments we have made in privately-held companies accounted for under the equity method. We periodically review our non-marketable equity investments for impairment. No impairments were recognized for the year ended December 31, 2015.

**Allowance for Doubtful Accounts.** Accounts Receivable is reduced by an allowance for amounts that may become uncollectible in the future. The Company's estimate for the allowance for doubtful accounts related to trade receivables includes evaluation of specific accounts where we have information that the customer may have an inability to meet its financial obligations.

**Inventories and Related Reserve for Obsolete and Excess Inventory.** Inventories are valued at the lower of cost or market and are reduced by a reserve for excess and obsolete inventories. The estimated reserve is based upon specific identification of excess or obsolete inventories.

**Other Intangible Assets.** The Company accounts for Other Intangible Assets under the guidance of ASC 350, "Intangibles—Goodwill and Other". The Company capitalizes certain costs related to patent technology. Additionally, a substantial portion of the purchase price related to the Company's acquisitions has been assigned to patents or unpatented technology, trade name, customer backlog, and customer relationships. Under the guidance, Other Intangible Assets with definite lives are amortized over their estimated useful lives. Intangible assets with indefinite lives are tested annually for impairment.

**Goodwill.** Goodwill, representing the difference between the total purchase price and the fair value of assets (tangible and intangible) and liabilities at the date of acquisition, is reviewed for impairment annually, and more frequently as circumstances warrant, and written down only in the period in which the recorded value of such assets exceed their fair value. The Company does not amortize goodwill in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board (the "FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 350, "Intangibles—Goodwill and Other" ("ASC 350"). The Company selected October 1 as the date for the required annual impairment test.

Goodwill is tested for impairment at the reporting unit level (reportable segment). The Company's three operating segments comprise the reporting units for goodwill impairment testing purposes.

Under ASU 2011-08, entities are provided with the option of first performing a qualitative assessment on none, some, or all of its reporting units to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less

than its carrying value. If after completing a qualitative analysis, it is determined that it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying value a quantitative analysis is required.

In 2015 and 2014, the Company elected to evaluate the Lifting Equipment and Equipment Distribution reporting unit's goodwill using the quantitative two step approach. Additionally, in 2015 the Company evaluated ASV's goodwill using the quantitative approach. The first step used to identify potential impairment involves comparing the reporting unit's estimated fair value to its carrying value, including goodwill. The aforementioned Step one quantitative tests did not indicate impairment. During the first step testing, the Company evaluated goodwill for impairment using a business valuation method, which is calculated as of a measurement date by determining the present value of debt-free, after-tax projected future cash flows, discounted at the weighted average cost of capital of a hypothetical third party buyer. The market approach was also considered in evaluating the potential for impairment by calculating fair value based on multiples of earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization (EBITDA) of comparable, publicly traded

companies. This analysis also did not indicate impairment. The estimated fair values of the Lifting Equipment and ASV reporting segments were within 10% of their carrying values. The fair value of the Equipment Distribution segment exceeded its carrying value by slightly more than 10%. Moreover, the Company also observed implied EBITDA multiples from relatively recent merger and acquisition activity in the industry, which was used to test the reasonableness of the results.

The second step of the process involves the calculation of an implied fair value of goodwill for each reporting unit for which step one indicated impairment. The implied fair value of goodwill is determined by measuring the excess of the estimated fair value of the reporting unit over the estimated fair values of the individual assets, liabilities and identifiable intangibles as if the reporting unit was being acquired in a business combination. If the implied fair value of goodwill exceeds the carrying value of goodwill assigned to the reporting unit, there is no impairment. If the carrying value of goodwill assigned to a reporting unit exceeds the implied fair value of the goodwill, an impairment charge is recorded for the excess. An impairment loss cannot exceed the carrying value of goodwill assigned to a reporting unit and the subsequent reversal of goodwill impairment losses is not permitted.

The determination of fair value requires the Company to make significant estimates and assumptions. These estimates and assumptions primarily include, but are not limited to, revenue growth and operating earnings projections, discount rates, terminal growth rates, and required capital expenditure projections. Our projections make certain assumptions including expanding PM market share in North America, a normalization of energy markets over time and a continued expansion of dealer networks, particularly for ASV. If our progress in meeting these and other assumptions is slower or different than what was anticipated, it may impact our ability to meet the projections. Due to the inherent uncertainty involved in making these estimates, actual results could differ materially from those estimates. Deterioration in the market or actual results as compared with the projections (including not meeting near term projections) may result in an impairment in the near term. In the event, the Company determines that goodwill is impaired in the future the Company would need to recognize a non-cash impairment charge.

For 2013, the Company determined on a qualitative basis, that it was not more likely than not that the fair value of the Lifting reporting unit was less than its carrying value. For 2013, the Company also determined on a qualitative basis, that it was not more likely than not that the fair value of the Equipment Distribution reporting unit was less than its carrying value.

The Company did not have any impairment for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013.

**Impairment of Long Lived Assets.** The Company's policy is to assess the realizability of its long-lived assets, including intangible assets, and to evaluate such assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of such assets (or group of assets) may not be recoverable. Impairment is determined to exist if the estimated future undiscounted cash flows are less than the carrying value. Future cash flow projections include assumptions for future sales levels, the impact of cost reduction programs, and the level of working capital needed to support each business. The amount of any impairment then recognized would be calculated as the difference between the estimated fair value and the carrying value of the asset. The Company did not have any impairment for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013.

**Warranty Expense.** The Company establishes reserves for future warranty expense at point when revenue is recognized by the Company and is based on a percentage of revenues. The provision for estimated warranty claims, which is included in cost of sales, is based on sales.

**Retirement Benefit Costs and Termination Benefits.** Payments to defined contribution retirement benefit plans are recognized as an expense when employees have rendered service entitling them to the contributions. For defined benefit retirement benefit plans, the cost of providing benefits is determined using the projected unit credit method, with actuarial valuations being carried out at the end of each annual reporting period. Remeasurement, comprising actuarial gains and losses, the effect of the changes to the asset ceiling (if applicable) and the return on plan assets



(excluding interest), is reflected immediately in the statement of financial position with a charge or credit recognized in other comprehensive income in the period in which they occur. Remeasurement recognized in other comprehensive income is reflected immediately in retained earnings and will not be reclassified to profit or loss. Past service cost is recognized in profit or loss in the period of a plan amendment. Net interest is calculated by applying the discount rate at the beginning of the period to the net defined benefit liability or asset. Defined benefit costs are categorized as follows:

- service cost (including current service cost, past service cost, as well as gains and losses on curtailments and settlements);
- net interest expense or income; and
- remeasurement.

The PM Group presents the first two components of defined benefit costs in profit or loss in the line item personnel. Curtailment gains and losses are accounted for as past service costs. The retirement benefit obligation recognized in the consolidated statement of financial position represents the actual deficit or surplus in PM Group's defined benefit plans. Any surplus resulting from this calculation is limited to the present value of any economic benefits available in the form of refunds from the plans or reductions in

future contributions to the plans. A liability for a termination benefit is recognized at the earlier of when the entity can no longer withdraw the offer of the termination benefit and when the entity recognizes any related restructuring costs.

**Litigation Claims.** In determining whether liabilities should be recorded for pending litigation claims, the Company must assess the allegations and the likelihood that it will successfully defend itself. When the Company believes it is probable that it will not prevail in a particular matter, it will then make an estimate of the amount of liability based, in part, on the advice of outside legal counsel.

**Income Taxes.** The Company accounts for income taxes under the provisions of ASC 740 "Income Taxes," which requires recognition of income taxes based on amounts payable with respect to the current year and the effects of deferred taxes for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been included in the Company's financial statements or tax returns. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the differences between the financial accounting and tax basis of assets and liabilities, as well as for operating losses and tax credit carryforwards using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse. Valuation allowances are recorded to reduce deferred tax assets when it is more likely than not a tax benefit will not be realized.

ASC 740 also prescribes a recognition threshold and measurement attribute for the financial statement recognition and measurement of a tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return, as well as guidance on derecognition, classification, interest and penalties, accounting in interim periods, disclosure and transition.

In assessing the realizability of deferred tax assets, management considers whether it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will be realized. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income prior to the expiration of any net operating loss carryforwards. See Note 15, Income Taxes, for further details.

#### Comprehensive Income

Reporting "Comprehensive Income" requires reporting and displaying comprehensive income and its components. Comprehensive income includes, in addition to net earnings, other items that are reported as direct adjustments to stockholder's equity. Currently, the comprehensive income adjustment required for the Company has two components. First is a foreign currency translation adjustment, the result of consolidating its foreign subsidiaries. The second component is a derivative instrument fair market value adjustment (net of income taxes) related to forward currency contracts designated as a cash flow hedge.

#### Business Combinations

The Company accounts for acquisitions in accordance with guidance found in ASC 805, Business Combinations. The guidance requires consideration given, including contingent consideration, assets acquired and liabilities assumed to be valued at their fair market values at the acquisition date. The guidance further provides that: (1) in-process research and development will be recorded at fair value as an indefinite-lived intangible asset; (2) acquisition costs will generally be expensed as incurred, (3) restructuring costs associated with a business combination will generally be expensed subsequent to the acquisition date; and (4) changes in deferred tax asset valuation allowances and income tax uncertainties after the acquisition date generally will affect income tax expense.

ASC 805 requires that any excess of purchase price over fair value of assets acquired, including identifiable intangibles and liabilities assumed be recognized as goodwill. In accordance with ASC 805, any excess of fair value of acquired net assets, including identifiable intangibles assets, over the acquisition consideration results in a bargain purchase gain. Prior to recording a gain, the acquiring entity must reassess whether all acquired assets and assumed liabilities have been identified and recognized and perform re-measurements to verify that the consideration paid, assets acquired and liabilities assumed have been properly valued.

ASV, PM Group and Columbia Tank results are included in the Company's results from their respective dates of acquisition of December 20, 2014, January 15, 2015 and March 12, 2015.

#### Recently Adopted Accounting Guidance

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-09, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers," ("ASU 2014-09"). ASU 2014-09 outlines a new, single comprehensive model for entities to use in accounting for revenue arising from contracts with customers and supersedes most current revenue recognition guidance, including industry-specific guidance. This new revenue recognition model provides a five-step analysis in determining when and how revenue is recognized. The new model will require revenue recognition to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration a company expects to receive in exchange for those goods or services. ASU 2014-09 is effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016, and early adoption is not permitted. The Company is evaluating the impact that adoption of this guidance will have on the determination or reporting of its financial results.

In June 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-12, “Accounting for Share-Based Payments When the Terms of an Award Provide that a Performance Target Could be Achieved after the Requisite Service Period,” (“ASU 2014-12”). ASU 2014-12 requires that a performance target that affects vesting, and that could be achieved after the requisite service period, be treated as a performance condition. As such, the performance target should not be reflected in estimating the grant date fair value of the award. ASU 2014-12 is effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2015. Early adoption is permitted. Adoption of this guidance is not expected to have a significant impact on the determination or reporting of the Company’s financial results.

In August 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-15, “Disclosure of Uncertainties about an Entity’s Ability to Continue as a Going Concern,” (“ASU 2014-15”). ASU 2014-15 requires management to perform interim and annual assessments of an entity’s ability to continue as a going concern for a one year period subsequent to the date of the financial statements. An entity must provide certain disclosures if conditions or events raise substantial doubt about the entity’s ability to continue as a going concern. The guidance is effective for all entities for the first annual period ending after December 15, 2016 and interim periods thereafter, with early adoption permitted. Adoption of this guidance is not expected to have any impact on the determination or reporting of the Company’s financial results.

In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-03, “Imputation of Interest: Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs,” (“ASU 2015-03”). ASU 2015-03 requires that debt issuance costs related to a recognized debt liability be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of that debt liability, consistent with debt discounts. The guidance is effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2015 and interim periods within those fiscal years with early adoption permitted. ASU 2015-03 should be applied on a retrospective basis, wherein the balance sheet of each period presented should be adjusted to reflect the effects of adoption. Adoption of this guidance is not expected to have a significant impact on the determination or reporting of the Company’s financial results.

In July 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-11, “Simplifying the Measurement of Inventory,” (“ASU 2015-11”). ASU 2015-11 requires inventory be measured at the lower of cost and net realizable value and options that currently exist for market value be eliminated. ASU 2015-11 defines net realizable value as estimated selling prices in the ordinary course of business, less reasonably predictable costs of completion, disposal, and transportation. The guidance is effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016 and interim periods within those fiscal years with early adoption permitted. ASU 2015-11 should be applied prospectively. The Company is evaluating the impact adoption of this guidance will have on determination or reporting of its financial results.

In August 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-15, “Presentation and Subsequent Measurement of Debt Issuance Costs Associated with Line-of-Credit Arrangements,” which amends ASC 835-30, “Interest - Imputation of Interest”. The ASU clarifies the presentation and subsequent measurement of debt issuance costs associated with lines of credit. These costs may be presented as an asset and amortized ratably over the term of the line of credit arrangement, regardless of whether there are outstanding borrowings on the arrangement. The effective date will be the first quarter of fiscal year 2016 and will be applied retrospectively. The adoption is not expected to have a material effect on the Company’s financial results.

In September 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-16, “Business Combinations: Simplifying the Accounting for Measurement-Period Adjustments.” This ASU requires that an acquirer recognize adjustments to provisional amounts that are identified during the measurement period in the reporting period in which the adjustment amounts are determined. The effective date will be the first quarter of fiscal year 2016. The adoption is not expected to have a material effect on the Company’s financial results.

In November 2015, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2015-17 (“ASU 2015-17”), Income Taxes (Topic 740): Balance Sheet Classification of Deferred Taxes. The amendments in ASU 2015-17 seek to simplify the presentation of deferred income taxes and require that deferred tax liabilities and assets be classified as noncurrent in a classified statement of financial position. ASU 2015-17 is effective for financial statements issued for annual periods

beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within those annual periods, with early application permitted for all entities as of the beginning of an interim or annual reporting period. The Company has not determined the full impact of implementation of this standard, but believes it will not be material to net income. The Company believes that the main impact of adoption of the standard will be the reclassification of \$3.0 million of current deferred tax assets to a reduction in deferred tax liabilities for the period ending December 31, 2015.

In January 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-01, "Financial Instruments-Overall (Subtopic 825-10): Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities." The amendments in ASU 2016-01, among other things, require equity investments (except those accounted for under the equity method of accounting, or those that result in consolidation of the investee) to be measured at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in net income requires public business entities to use the exit price notion when measuring fair value of financial instruments for disclosure purposes requires separate presentation of financial assets and financial liabilities by measurement category and form of financial asset (i.e., securities or loans and receivables) and eliminates the requirement for public business entities to disclose the method(s) and significant assumptions used to estimate fair value that is required to be disclosed for financial instruments measured at amortized cost. The effective date will be the first quarter of fiscal year 2018. The Company is evaluating the impact the adoption of this new standard will have on its consolidated financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB issued a standards update that requires lessees to recognize on the balance sheet the assets and liabilities associated with the rights and obligations created by those leases. The guidance for lessors is largely unchanged from current U.S. GAAP. Under the new guidance, a lessee will be required to recognize assets and liabilities for leases with lease terms of more than 12 months. Consistent with current U.S. GAAP, the recognition, measurement, and presentation of expenses and cash flows arising from a lease by a lessee primarily will depend on its classification as finance or operating lease. The update is effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018. Early adoption is permitted. We are in the process of evaluating the impact of this update on our consolidated financial statements.

Except as noted above, the guidance issued by the FASB during the current year is not expected to have a material effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

#### ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

The Company is exposed to certain market risks that exist as part of our ongoing business operations and the Company's use of derivative financial instruments, where appropriate, to manage our foreign change risks. As a matter of policy, the Company does not engage in trading or speculative transactions. For further information on accounting policies related to derivative financial instruments, refer to Note 6—"Derivative Financial Instruments" in our Consolidated Financial Statements.

##### Foreign Exchange Risk

The Company is exposed to fluctuations in foreign currency cash flows related to third-party purchases and sales, intercompany product shipments and intercompany loans. The Company is also exposed to fluctuations in the value of foreign currency investments in subsidiaries and cash flows related to repatriation of these investments. Additionally, the Company is exposed to volatility in the translation of foreign currency earnings to U.S. Dollars. Primary exposures include the U.S. Dollar when compared to functional currencies of our major foreign subsidiaries, which include the Euro and the Canadian dollar. The Company assesses foreign currency risk based on transactional cash flows, identifies naturally offsetting positions and purchases hedging instruments to partially offset anticipated exposures. At December 31, 2015, the Company had foreign exchange contracts with a notional value of \$11 million. The fair market value of these arrangements was approximately \$0.5 million at December 31, 2015. This represents the approximate amount the Company would have received if it had settled (exited) these contracts at December 31, 2015. At December 31, 2015, the Company performed a sensitivity analysis on the effect that aggregate changes in the translation effect of foreign currency exchange rate changes would have on our operating income. Based on this sensitivity analysis, we have determined that a change in the value of the U.S. dollar relative to currencies outside the U.S. by 10% to amounts already incorporated in the financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2015 would have \$0.7 million impact on the translation effect of foreign currency exchange rate changes already included in our reported operating income for the period.

##### Interest Rate Risk

The Company is exposed to interest rate volatility with regard to future issuances of fixed rate debt and existing issuances of variable rate debt. Primary exposure includes movements in the U.S. prime rate, the Canadian prime rate and EURIBOR. At December 31, 2015, the Company had approximately \$132.9 million of variable interest debt with average weighted average interest rate at year end of approximately 5.5%. The Company's PM subsidiary had interest rate swaps on €20.7 million of its debt. The fair value of the interest rate swaps, which represents the cost to settle these arrangements at December 31, 2015 was approximately \$1.2 million. At December 31, 2015, the Company performed a sensitivity analysis to determine the impact that an increase in interest rates would have. Based on this sensitivity

analysis, the Company has determined that an increase of 10% in our average floating interest rates at December 31, 2015 would increase interest expense by approximately \$0.7 million.

#### Commodities Risk

Principal materials and components that the Company uses in our various manufacturing processes include steel, castings, engines, tires, hydraulics, cylinders, drive trains, electric controls and motors, and a variety of other commodities and fabricated or manufactured items. Extreme movements in the cost and availability of these materials and components may affect the Company's financial performance. Changes input costs did not have a significant effect on the Company's operating performance in 2015. During 2015, raw materials and component were generally available to meet our production schedules and had no significant impact on 2015 revenues.

In the absence of labor strikes or other unusual circumstances, substantially all materials and components are normally available from multiple suppliers. However, certain businesses receive materials and components from a single source supplier, although alternative suppliers of such materials may be generally available. Current and potential suppliers are evaluated on a regular basis on their ability to meet our requirements and standards. The Company actively manages our material supply sourcing, and may employ various

methods to limit risk associated with commodity cost fluctuations and availability. The inability of suppliers, especially any single source suppliers for a particular business, to deliver materials and components promptly could result in production delays and increased costs to manufacture the Company's products. To mitigate the impact of these risks, the Company continues to search for acceptable alternative supply sources and less expensive supply options on a regular basis, including improving the globalization.

**ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA**

The report of the Company's independent registered public accounting firm and the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements are filed pursuant to this Item 8 and are included in this report. See the Index to Financial Statements.



Index to Financial Statements

The financial statements of the registrant required to be included in Item 8 are listed below:

|  | Page<br>Reference |
|--|-------------------|
| <u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>   | 43                |
| Consolidated Financial Statements:   |                   |
| <u>Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2015 and 2014</u>  | 44                |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) for the Years Ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013</u>               | 45                |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the Years Ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013</u> | 46                |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Equity for Years Ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013</u>            | 47                |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013</u>                  | 48                |
| <u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>  | 49-94             |

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and

Shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Manitex International, Inc. and Subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2015 and 2014, and the related consolidated statements of income (loss), comprehensive income (loss), shareholders’ equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2015. We also have audited the Company’s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2015, based on criteria established in Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). The Company’s management is responsible for these consolidated financial statements, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in Management’s Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting appearing under Item 9A. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements and an opinion on the company’s internal control over financial reporting based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audits of the consolidated financial statements included examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall consolidated financial statement presentation. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

A company’s internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company’s internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company’s assets that could have a material effect on the consolidated financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Manitex International, Inc. and Subsidiaries as of December 31, 2015 and 2014, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2015, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Also in our opinion, Manitex International, Inc. and Subsidiaries maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over

Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

financial reporting as of December 31, 2015, based on criteria established in Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission.

/s/ UHY LLP  
UHY LLP

Sterling Heights, Michigan  
March 10, 2016

## MANITEX INTERNATIONAL, INC.

## CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

|  | As of December 31, |           |
|--|--------------------|-----------|
|  | 2015               | 2014      |
| <b>ASSETS</b>                                    |                    |           |
| Current assets                                   |                    |           |
| Cash   | \$8,578            | \$4,368   |
| Trade receivables (net)                          | 63,388             | 58,433    |
| Accounts receivable from related party           | 388                | 8,609     |
| Other receivables                                | 3,254              | 480       |
| Inventory (net)                                  | 119,269            | 90,745    |
| Deferred tax asset                               | 2,951              | 1,325     |
| Prepaid expense and other                        | 4,872              | 1,691     |
| Current assets of discontinued operations        | —                  | 8,206     |
| Total current assets                             | 202,700            | 173,857   |
| Total fixed assets (net)                         | 41,985             | 25,788    |
| Intangible assets (net)                          | 70,629             | 51,251    |
| Goodwill   | 80,089             | 52,666    |
| Other long-term assets                           | 5,503              | 4,166     |
| Non-marketable equity investment                 | 5,752              | 5,951     |
| Long-term assets of discontinued operations      | —                  | 3,477     |
| Total assets                                     | \$406,658          | \$317,156 |
| <b>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>                    |                    |           |
| Current liabilities                              |                    |           |
| Notes payable—short term                         | \$30,323           | \$11,880  |
| Revolving credit facilities                      | 1,795              | 2,798     |
| Current portion of capital lease obligations     | 1,004              | 1,631     |
| Accounts payable                                 | 62,137             | 34,113    |
| Accounts payable related parties                 | 1,611              | 503       |
| Income tax payable on conversion of ASV          | —                  | 16,231    |
| Accrued expenses                                 | 21,053             | 15,973    |
| Other current liabilities                        | 2,113              | 2,407     |
| Current liabilities of discontinued operations   | —                  | 2,425     |
| Total current liabilities                        | 120,036            | 87,961    |
| Long-term liabilities                            |                    |           |
| Revolving term credit facilities                 | 46,097             | 46,457    |
| Notes payable                                    | 69,676             | 38,423    |
| Capital lease obligations                        | 5,850              | 2,710     |
| Convertible note-related party (net)             | 6,737              | 6,611     |
| Convertible note (net)                           | 14,386             | —         |
| Deferred gain on sale of building                | 1,288              | 1,268     |
| Deferred tax liability                           | 4,525              | 2,082     |
| Other long-term liabilities                      | 7,763              | 1,973     |
| Long-term liabilities of discontinued operations | —                  | 1,665     |
| Total long-term liabilities                      | 156,322            | 101,189   |

Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

|   |           |           |
|---|-----------|-----------|
| Total liabilities   | 276,358   | 189,150   |
| Commitments and contingencies   |           |           |
| Equity  |           |           |
| Preferred Stock—Authorized 150,000 shares, no shares issued or outstanding at                       |           |           |
| December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014   | —         | —         |
| Common Stock—no par value 25,000,000 shares authorized, 16,072,100 and 14,989,694 shares issued and |           |           |
| outstanding at December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014, respectively                                | 93,186    | 82,040    |
| Paid in capital   | 2,630     | 1,789     |
| Retained earnings   | 16,588    | 21,960    |
| Accumulated other comprehensive loss  | (5,392 )  | (1,023 )  |
| Equity attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.                                  | 107,012   | 104,766   |
| Equity attributable to noncontrolling interest  | 23,288    | 23,240    |
| Total equity  | 130,300   | 128,006   |
| Total liabilities and equity  | \$406,658 | \$317,156 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

## MANITEX INTERNATIONAL, INC.

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF INCOME (LOSS)

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

For the years ended December 31,

|  | 2015       | 2014      | 2013      |
|--|------------|-----------|-----------|
| Net revenues   | \$386,737  | \$247,164 | \$229,820 |
| Cost of sales  | 317,231    | 199,715   | 184,083   |
| Gross profit   | 69,506     | 47,449    | 45,737    |
| Operating expenses   |            |           |           |
| Research and development costs   | 5,829      | 2,093     | 2,308     |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses   | 55,256     | 29,882    | 24,399    |
| Total operating expenses   | 61,085     | 31,975    | 26,707    |
| Operating income   | 8,421      | 15,474    | 19,030    |
| Other income (expense)   |            |           |           |
| Interest expense   | (12,984 )  | (2,777 )  | (2,501 )  |
| Foreign currency transaction gain (loss)   | 30         | (107 )    | (95 )     |
| Other income (loss)  | 23         | (36 )     | (50 )     |
| Total other expense  | (12,931 )  | (2,920 )  | (2,646 )  |
| (Loss) income before income taxes and loss in non-marketable equity                                    |            |           |           |
| interest from continuing operations  | (4,510 )   | 12,554    | 16,384    |
| Income tax (benefit) expense from continuing operations  | (725 )     | 4,452     | 5,082     |
| Loss in non-marketable equity interest, net of taxes   | (199 )     | —         | —         |
| Net (loss) income from continuing operations   | (3,984 )   | 8,102     | 11,302    |
| Discontinued operations: (Note 25)   |            |           |           |
| Loss from operations of discontinued operations (including loss on disposal of \$2,142 in 2015)        | (2,083 )   | (1,911 )  | (1,937 )  |
| Income tax benefit   | (743 )     | (776 )    | (813 )    |
| Loss on discontinued operations  | (1,340 )   | (1,135 )  | (1,124 )  |
| Net (loss) income  | (5,324 )   | 6,967     | 10,178    |
| Net (income) loss attributable to noncontrolling interest  | (48 )      | 136       | —         |
| Net (loss) income attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.                          | \$(5,372 ) | \$7,103   | \$10,178  |
| Earnings Per Share   |            |           |           |
| Basic  |            |           |           |
| (Loss) earnings from continuing operations attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc. | \$(0.25 )  | \$0.59    | \$0.89    |
| Loss from discontinued operations attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.          | \$(0.08 )  | \$(0.08 ) | \$(0.09 ) |
| (Loss) earnings attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.                            | \$(0.34 )  | \$0.51    | \$0.80    |

|   |            |            |            |
|---|------------|------------|------------|
| International, Inc.   |            |            |            |
| Diluted   |            |            |            |
| (Loss) earnings from continuing operations attributable to        |            |            |            |
| shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.                       | \$ (0.25   | ) \$ 0.59  | \$ 0.89    |
| Loss from discontinued operations attributable to shareholders of |            |            |            |
| Manitex International, Inc.                                       | \$ (0.08   | ) \$ (0.08 | ) \$ (0.09 |
| (Loss) earnings attributable to shareholders of Manitex           |            |            |            |
| International, Inc.   | \$ (0.34   | ) \$ 0.51  | \$ 0.80    |
| Weighted average common shares outstanding                        |            |            |            |
| Basic   | 15,970,074 | 13,858,189 | 12,671,205 |
| Diluted   | 15,970,074 | 13,904,289 | 12,717,575 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

## MANITEX INTERNATIONAL, INC.

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)

(In thousands)

|   | For the Year Ended<br>December 31, |         |          |
|---|------------------------------------|---------|----------|
|   | 2015                               | 2014    | 2013     |
| Net (loss) income:  | \$(5,324)                          | \$6,967 | \$10,178 |
| Other comprehensive income (loss)                                   |                                    |         |          |
| Foreign currency translation adjustments                            | (4,369)                            | (1,419) | (320 )   |
| Derivative instrument fair market value adjustment—net of           |                                    |         |          |
| income taxes of \$(3) and\$3 for 2014 and 2013, respectively        | —                                  | 7       | (7 )     |
| Total other comprehensive (loss)                                    | (4,369)                            | (1,412) | (327 )   |
| Comprehensive (loss) income   | (9,693)                            | 5,555   | 9,851    |
| Comprehensive (income) loss attributable to noncontrolling interest | (48 )                              | 136     | —        |
| Total comprehensive (loss) income attributable to shareholders of   |                                    |         |          |
| Manitex International, Inc.   | \$(9,741)                          | \$5,691 | \$9,851  |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements



## MANITEX INTERNATIONAL, INC.

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY

(In thousands, except per share data)

For the years ended December 31,

|  | 2015       | 2014       | 2013       |
|--|------------|------------|------------|
| <b>Number of common shares outstanding</b>                       |            |            |            |
| Balance at beginning of the year                                 | 14,989,694 | 13,801,277 | 12,268,443 |
| Stock offering   | —          | 1,108,156  | 1,375,000  |
| Employee 2004 incentive plan grant                               | 100,441    | 89,114     | 74,320     |
| Repurchase to satisfy withholding and cancelled                  | (12,518 )  | (8,853 )   | (4,414 )   |
| Stock issued in connection with asset purchase (see Note 19)     | 994,483    | —          | 87,928     |
| Balance end of year  | 16,072,100 | 14,989,694 | 13,801,277 |
| <b>Common Stock</b>  |            |            |            |
| Balance at beginning of the year                                 | \$82,040   | \$68,554   | \$53,040   |
| Stock offering   | —          | 12,500     | 13,927     |
| Employee 2004 incentive plan grant                               | 1,097      | 1,100      | 657        |
| Repurchase to satisfy withholding and cancelled                  | (75 )      | (114 )     | (70 )      |
| Stock issued in connection with asset purchase (see Note 19)     | 10,124     | —          | 1,000      |
| Balance end of year  | \$93,186   | \$82,040   | \$68,554   |
| <b>Paid in Capital</b>   |            |            |            |
| Balance at beginning of the year                                 | \$1,789    | \$1,191    | \$1,098    |
| Equity component of Convertible debt issuance                    | 457        | 572        | —          |
| Employee 2004 incentive plan grant                               | 384        | 3          | 7          |
| Excess tax benefits related to vesting of restricted stock       | —          | 23         | 86         |
| Balance end of year  | \$2,630    | \$1,789    | \$1,191    |
| <b>Retained Earnings</b>   |            |            |            |
| Balance at beginning of the year                                 | \$21,960   | \$14,857   | \$4,679    |
| <b>Net (loss) income attributable to shareholders of Manitex</b> |            |            |            |
| International, Inc.  | (5,372 )   | 7,103      | 10,178     |
| Balance end of year  | \$16,588   | \$21,960   | \$14,857   |
| <b>Accumulated Other Comprehensive(loss) Income</b>              |            |            |            |
| Balance at beginning of the year                                 | \$(1,023 ) | \$389      | \$716      |
| (Loss) gain on foreign currency translation                      | (4,369 )   | (1,419 )   | (320 )     |
| Derivative instrument fair market adjustment—net of income taxes | —          | 7          | (7 )       |
| Balance end of year  | \$(5,392 ) | \$(1,023 ) | \$389      |
| <b>Equity Attributable to Noncontrolling Interest</b>            |            |            |            |
| Balance at beginning of the year                                 | \$23,240   | \$—        | \$—        |
| Acquisition noncontrolling business                              | —          | 23,376     | —          |
| Net income (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interest        | 48         | (136 )     | —          |
| Balance end of year  | \$23,288   | \$23,240   | \$—        |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements



## MANITEX INTERNATIONAL, INC.

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

(In thousands)

For the years ended December 31,

|   | 2015       | 2014     | 2013     |
|---|------------|----------|----------|
| <b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>                                      |            |          |          |
| Net (loss) income   | \$(5,324 ) | \$6,967  | \$10,178 |
| <b>Adjustments to reconcile net income to cash used for operating activities:</b> |            |          |          |
| Depreciation and amortization   | 12,082     | 4,188    | 3,573    |
| Changes in allowances for doubtful accounts                                       | (167 )     | 165      | 172      |
| Acquisition expenses financed by seller   | —          | 183      | —        |
| (Gain) loss on disposal of assets   | (119 )     | 3        | (100 )   |
| Changes in inventory reserves   | 1,069      | 156      | (110 )   |
| Deferred income taxes   | (2,074 )   | (254 )   | (168 )   |
| Amortization of deferred financing cost   | 1,204      | 259      | 205      |
| Amortization of debt discount   | 743        | —        | —        |
| Change in value of interest rate swaps  | (706 )     | —        | —        |
| Loss in non-marketable equity interest  | 199        | —        | —        |
| Share-based compensation  | 1,481      | 1,104    | 664      |
| Deferred gain on sale and lease back  | 301        | —        | —        |
| Reserves for uncertain tax provisions   | 60         | (35 )    | (83 )    |
| Loss on sale of discontinued operations   | 1,378      | —        | —        |
| <b>Changes in operating assets and liabilities:</b>                               |            |          |          |
| (Increase) decrease in accounts receivable  | 23,475     | (13,889) | 980      |
| (Increase) decrease in accounts receivable finance                                | —          | 315      | 271      |
| (Increase) decrease in inventory  | (10,286)   | (7,010 ) | (7,931 ) |
| (Increase) decrease in prepaid expenses   | (3,258 )   | (16 )    | (427 )   |
| (Increase) decrease in other assets   | 111        | (123 )   | —        |
| Increase (decrease) in accounts payable   | 6,717      | 2,676    | (3,832 ) |
| Increase (decrease) in accrued expense  | (2,458 )   | 565      | (115 )   |
| Increase (decrease) in income tax payable on ASV conversion                       | (16,231)   | —        | —        |
| Increase (decrease) in other current liabilities                                  | (1,472 )   | 641      | (122 )   |
| Increase (decrease) in other long-term liabilities                                | 2,524      | (30 )    | (36 )    |
| Discontinued operations - cash provided by (used) for operating activities        | (214 )     | 2,632    | 59       |
| Net cash provided by used for operating activities                                | 9,035      | (1,503 ) | 3,178    |
| <b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>                                      |            |          |          |
| Acquisition of businesses, net of cash acquired                                   | (13,747)   | (24,998) | (13,000) |
| Proceeds from the sale of fixed assets  | 518        | —        | 139      |
| Purchase of property and equipment  | (2,369 )   | (784 )   | (963 )   |
| Investment in intangibles other than goodwill                                     | (233 )     | —        | —        |
| Proceeds from the sale of discontinued operations                                 | 6,525      | —        | —        |
| Discontinued operations - cash used for investing activities                      | (96 )      | (140 )   | (252 )   |
| Net cash used for investing activities  | (9,402 )   | (25,922) | (14,076) |

Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

|   |          |          |          |
|---|----------|----------|----------|
| <b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>                              |          |          |          |
| New borrowings—term loan  | 14,000   | —        | 15,000   |
| Repayment of term loan  | (11,800) | —        | (15,000) |
| Net proceeds from stock offering  | —        | 12,500   | 13,927   |
| New borrowings—convertible notes  | 15,000   | 7,500    | —        |
| Borrowing on revolving term credit facilities                             | 443      | 5,563    | 5,409    |
| Net borrowings (repayments) on working capital facilities                 | (7,731 ) | 2,532    | (1,960 ) |
| New borrowings—other  | 7,289    | 677      | 809      |
| Bank fees and cost related to new financing                               | (1,274 ) | (519 )   | (1,102 ) |
| Note payments   | (8,466 ) | (947 )   | (809 )   |
| Shares repurchased for income tax withholding on share-based compensation | (75 )    | (114 )   | (70 )    |
| Excess tax benefits related to vesting of restricted stock                | —        | 22       | 86       |
| Proceeds from capital leases  | —        | 942      | —        |
| Payments on capital lease obligations                                     | (1,446 ) | (1,397 ) | (1,185 ) |
| Discontinued operations - cash used for financing activities              | —        | (113 )   | (107 )   |
| Net cash provided by financing activities                                 | 5,940    | 26,646   | 14,998   |
| Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents                      | 5,573    | (779 )   | 4,100    |
| Effect of exchange rate changes on cash                                   | (1,363 ) | (944 )   | 102      |
| Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year                    | 4,368    | 6,091    | 1,889    |
| Cash and cash equivalents at end of period                                | \$8,578  | \$4,368  | \$6,091  |

(See Note 15 for other supplemental cash flow information)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

MANITEX INTERNATIONAL INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(In thousands, except per share data)

Note 1. Nature of Operations

The Company is a leading provider of engineered lifting solutions. The Company operates in three business segments: the Lifting Equipment segment, the ASV segment and the Equipment Distribution segment.

Lifting Equipment Segment

The Company is a leading provider of engineered lifting solutions. The Company designs, manufactures and distributes a diverse group of products that serve different functions and are used in a variety of industries. Through its Manitex, Inc. subsidiary it markets a comprehensive line of boom trucks, truck cranes and sign cranes. Manitex's boom trucks and crane products are primarily used for industrial projects, energy exploration and infrastructure development, including, roads, bridges and commercial construction. Badger Equipment Company ("Badger") is a manufacturer of specialized rough terrain cranes and material handling products. Badger primarily serves the needs of the construction, municipality and railroad industries.

PM Group S.p.A. ("PM") is a leading Italian manufacturer of truck mounted hydraulic knuckle boom cranes with a 50-year history of technology and innovation, and a product range spanning more than 50 models. Its largest subsidiary, Oil & Steel ("O&S"), is a manufacturer of truck-mounted aerial platforms with a diverse product line and an international client base.

Manitex Liftking ULC ("Manitex Liftking" or "Liftking") sells a complete line of rough terrain forklifts, a line of stand-up electric forklifts, cushioned tired forklifts with lifting capacities from 18 thousand to 40 thousand pounds and special mission oriented vehicles, as well as other specialized carriers, heavy material handling transporters and steel mill equipment. Manitex Liftking's rough terrain forklifts are used in both commercial and military applications. Specialty mission oriented vehicles and specialized carriers are designed and built to meet the Company's unique customer needs and requirements. The Company's specialized lifting equipment has met the particular needs of customers in various industries that include utility, ship building and steel mill industries.

Manitex Load King, Inc. ("Load King") manufactures specialized custom trailers and hauling systems typically used for transporting heavy equipment. Load King trailers serve niche markets in the commercial construction, railroad, military and equipment rental industries through a dealer network. Load King was sold on December 29, 2015 and is presented as discontinued operation.

CVS Ferrari, srl ("CVS") designs and manufactures a range of reach stackers and associated lifting equipment for the global container handling market, that are sold through a broad dealer network. On November 30, 2013, CVS acquired the assets of Valla SpA ("Valla") located in Piacenza, Italy. Valla offers a full range of precision pick and carry cranes from 2 to 90 tons, using electric, diesel, and hybrid power options. Its cranes offer wheeled or tracked and fixed or swing boom configurations, with special applications designed specifically to meet the needs of its customers.

On August 19, 2013, Manitex Sabre, Inc. ("Sabre") acquired the assets of Sabre Manufacturing, LLC, which is located in Knox, Indiana. Sabre manufactures a comprehensive line of specialized mobile tanks for liquid and solid storage

and containment solutions with capacities from 8,000 to 21,000 gallons. Its mobile tanks are sold to specialized independent tank rental companies and through the Company's existing dealer network. The tanks are used in a variety of end markets such as petrochemical, waste management and oil and gas drilling. On March 12, 2015, the Company acquired certain assets of Columbia Tank and merged its operations with Sabre.

#### ASV Segment

On December 19, 2014, the Company acquired 51% of A.S.V., Inc. from Terex Corporation ("Terex"). Subsequent to the acquisition date ASV was converted to an LLC and its name was changed to A.S.V., LLC (ASV). ASV is located in Grand Rapids, Minnesota manufactures a line of high quality compact track and skid steer loaders. The products are used in the site clearing, general construction, forestry, golf course maintenance and landscaping industries, with general construction being the largest market. The ASV products are distributed through the Terex distribution channels as well as through the Company and other independent dealers.

ASV's financial results are included in the Company's consolidated results beginning on December 20, 2014.

#### Equipment distribution segment

The Equipment Distribution segment located in Bridgeview, Illinois, comprises the operations of Crane & Machinery ("C&M"), a division of Manitex International, North American Equipment, Inc. ("NAE") and North American Distribution, Inc. ("NAD"). The

segment markets products used primarily for infrastructure development and commercial construction applications that include road and bridge construction, general contracting, roofing, scrap handling and sign construction and maintenance. C&M is a distributor of Terex rough terrain and truck cranes products and supplies repair parts for a wide variety of medium to heavy duty construction equipment and sells domestically and internationally, predominately to end users, including the rental market. It also provides crane equipment repair services in the Chicago area. The segment markets previously-owned construction and heavy equipment and trailers both domestically and internationally through NAE. The segment purchase previously owned equipment of various ages and conditions and often refurbishes the equipment before resale. The segment also sells Valla products through NAD.

#### Note 2. Basis of Presentation

The consolidated financial statements, included herein, have been prepared by the Company pursuant to the rules and regulations of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. Pursuant to these rules and regulations, the financial statements are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. The consolidated financial statement includes the accounts of Manitex International, Inc., and its subsidiaries. Significant intercompany transactions have been eliminated in consolidation. Sabre, Valla, ASV, PM and Columbia Tank have been included in the Company's financial results from their respective effective date of acquisition which are August 19, 2013, November 30, 2013, December 20, 2014, January 15, 2015 and March 12, 2015, respectively. The Company owns 25% of Lift Ventures LLC ("Lift Ventures") and accounts for it as an unconsolidated equity investment. The investment in Lift Ventures has been reflected in the Company's financial statements on the balance sheet on the line titled "Non-marketable equity investment". Lift Venture financial results are included from December 16, 2014.

Financial statements are presented in thousands of dollars except for per share amounts.

#### Note 3. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

The summary of significant accounting policies of Manitex International, Inc. is presented to assist in understanding the Company's financial statements. The financial statements and notes are representations of the Company's management who is responsible for their integrity and objectivity. These accounting policies conform to generally accepted accounting principles and have been consistently applied in the preparation of the financial statements.

**Cash and Cash Equivalents** —For purposes of the statement of cash flows, the Company considers all short-term securities purchased with maturity dates of three months or less to be cash equivalents.

**Revenue Recognition** —Revenue and related costs are recognized when title passes and risk of loss pass to our customers which generally occurs upon shipment depending upon the terms of the contract. Under certain contracts with our customers title passes to the customers when the units are completed. The units are segregated from our inventory and identified as belonging to the customer, the customer is notified that the units are complete and awaiting pick up or delivery as specified by the customer before income is recognized. Additionally, the customer is requested

to sign an “Invoice Authorization Form” which acknowledges the contract terms and acknowledges that the customer has economic ownership and control over the unit. It also acknowledges that we are going to invoice the unit per terms of the contract. The Company insures any custodial risk that it may retain.

For FOB contracts, customers may be invoiced prior to the time customers take physical possession. Revenue is recognized in such cases only when the customer has a fixed commitment to purchase the units, the units have been completed, tested and made available to the customer for pickup or delivery, and the customer has authorized in writing that we hold the units for pickup or delivery at a time specified by the customer. In such cases, the units are invoiced under our customary billing terms, title to the units and risks of ownership pass to the customer upon invoicing, the units are segregated from our inventory and identified as belonging to the customer and we have no further obligations under the order. The Company insures any custodial risk that it may retain.

In addition, our policy requires in all instances certain minimum criteria be met in order to recognize revenue, specifically:

- a) Persuasive evidence that an arrangement exists;
- b) The price to the buyer is fixed or determinable;
- c) Collectability is reasonably assured; and
- d) We have no significant obligations for future performance.

Investment—Equity Method of Accounting —Our non-marketable equity investments are investments we have made in privately-held companies accounted for under the equity method. We periodically review our non-marketable equity investments for impairment. No impairments were recognized for the year ended December 31, 2015.



Allowance for Doubtful Accounts —The Company has adopted a policy consistent with U.S. GAAP for the periodic review of its accounts receivable to determine whether the establishment of an allowance for doubtful accounts is warranted based on the Company’s assessment of the collectability of the accounts. The Company established an allowance for bad debt of \$240 and \$458 at December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. The Company also has in some instances a security interest in its accounts receivable until payment is received.

Property, Equipment and Depreciation —Property and equipment are stated at cost or the fair market value at date of acquisition for property and equipment acquired in connection with the acquisition of a company. Depreciation of property and equipment is provided over the following useful lives:

| Asset Category          | Depreciable Life |
|-------------------------|------------------|
| Buildings               | 20 –33 years     |
| Machinery and equipment | 1 – 15 years     |
| Furniture and fixtures  | 3 – 12 years     |
| Leasehold improvements  | 1.5 – 12 years   |

Expenditures for major renewals and betterments that extend the useful lives of property and equipment are capitalized. Expenditures for maintenance and repairs are charged to expense as incurred. Depreciation expense for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013 was \$5,055, \$1,555 and \$1,339, respectively.

Other Intangible Assets —The Company accounts for Other Intangible Assets under the guidance of ASC 350, “Intangibles—Goodwill and Other”. The Company capitalizes certain costs related to patent technology. Additionally, a substantial portion of the purchase price related to the Company’s acquisitions has been assigned to patents or unpatented technology, trade name, customer backlog, and customer relationships. Under the guidance, Other Intangible Assets with definite lives are amortized over their estimated useful lives. Intangible assets with indefinite lives are tested annually for impairment.

Goodwill is tested for impairment at the reporting unit level (reportable segment). The Company’s three operating segments comprise the reporting units for goodwill impairment testing purposes.

Under ASU 2011-08, entities are provided with the option of first performing a qualitative assessment on none, some, or all of its reporting units to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying value. If after completing a qualitative analysis, it is determined that it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying value a quantitative analysis is required.

In 2015 and 2014, the Company elected to evaluate the Lifting Equipment and Equipment Distribution reporting unit’s goodwill using the quantitative two step approach. Additionally, in 2015 the Company evaluated ASV’s goodwill using the quantitative approach. The first step used to identify potential impairment involves comparing the reporting unit’s estimated fair value to its carrying value, including goodwill. The aforementioned step one quantitative tests did not indicate impairment. During the first step testing, the Company evaluated goodwill for impairment using a business valuation method, which is calculated as of a measurement date by determining the present value of debt-free, after-tax projected future cash flows, discounted at the weighted average cost of capital of a hypothetical third party buyer. The market approach was also considered in evaluating the potential for impairment by calculating fair value based on multiples of earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization (EBITDA) of comparable, publicly traded companies. This analysis also did not indicate impairment. The estimated fair values of the Lifting Equipment and ASV reporting segments were within 10% of their carrying values. The fair value of the

Equipment Distribution segment exceeded its carrying value by slightly more than 10%. Moreover, the Company also observed implied EBITDA multiples from relatively recent merger and acquisition activity in the industry, which was used to test the reasonableness of the results.

The second step of the process involves the calculation of an implied fair value of goodwill for each reporting unit for which step one indicated impairment. The implied fair value of goodwill is determined by measuring the excess of the estimated fair value of the reporting unit over the estimated fair values of the individual assets, liabilities and identifiable intangibles as if the reporting unit was being acquired in a business combination. If the implied fair value of goodwill exceeds the carrying value of goodwill assigned to the reporting unit, there is no impairment. If the carrying value of goodwill assigned to a reporting unit exceeds the implied fair value of the goodwill, an impairment charge is recorded for the excess. An impairment loss cannot exceed the carrying value of goodwill assigned to a reporting unit and the subsequent reversal of goodwill impairment losses is not permitted.

The determination of fair value requires the Company to make significant estimates and assumptions. These estimates and assumptions primarily include, but are not limited to, revenue growth and operating earnings projections, discount rates, terminal growth rates, and required capital expenditure projections. . Our projections make certain assumptions including expanding PM market share in North America, a normalization of energy markets over time and a continued expansion of dealer networks,

particularly for ASV. If our progress in meeting these and other assumptions is slower or different than what was anticipated, it may impact our ability to meet the projections. Due to the inherent uncertainty involved in making these estimates, actual results could differ materially from those estimates. Deterioration in the market or actual results as compared with the projections (including not meeting near term projections) may result in an impairment in the near term. In the event, the Company determines that goodwill is impaired in the future the Company would need to recognize a non-cash impairment charge.

For 2013, the Company determined on a qualitative basis, that it was not more likely than not that the fair value of the Lifting reporting unit was less than its carrying value. For 2013, the Company also determined on a qualitative basis, that it was not more likely than not that the fair value of the Equipment Distribution reporting unit was less than its carrying value.

The Company did not have any impairment for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013.

**Impairment of Long Lived Assets** —The Company's policy is to assess the realizability of its long-lived assets, including intangible assets, and to evaluate such assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of such assets (or group of assets) may not be recoverable. Impairment is determined to exist if the estimated future undiscounted cash flows are less than the carrying value. Future cash flow projections include assumptions for future sales levels, the impact of cost reduction programs, and the level of working capital needed to support each business. The amount of any impairment then recognized would be calculated as the difference between estimated fair value and the carrying value of the asset. The Company did not have any impairment for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013.

**Inventory** —Inventory consists of stock materials and equipment stated at the lower of cost (first in, first out) or market. All equipment classified as inventory is available for sale. The company records excess and obsolete inventory reserves. The estimated reserve is based upon specific identification of excess or obsolete inventories. Selling, general and administrative expenses are expensed as incurred and are not capitalized as a component of inventory.

**Foreign Currency Translation and Transactions** —The financial statements of the Company's non-U.S. subsidiaries are translated using the current exchange rate for assets and liabilities and the weighted-average exchange rate for the year for income and expense items. Resulting translation adjustments are recorded to accumulated other comprehensive income (OCI) as a component of shareholders' equity.

The Company converts receivables and payables denominated in other than the Company's functional currency at the exchange rate as of the balance sheet date. The resulting transaction exchange gains or losses, except for certain transaction gains or loss related to intercompany receivable and payables, are included in other income and expense. Transaction gains and losses related to intercompany receivables and payables not anticipated to be settled in the foreseeable future are excluded from the determination of net income and are recorded as a translation adjustment (with consideration to the tax effect) to accumulated other comprehensive income (OCI) as a component of shareholders' equity.

**Derivatives—Forward Currency Exchange Contracts** —The Company enters into forward currency exchange contracts in relationship such that the exchange gains and losses on the assets and liabilities denominated in other than the reporting units' functional currency would be offset by the changes in the market value of the forward currency exchange contracts it holds. The forward currency exchange contracts that the Company has to offset existing assets and liabilities denominated in other than the reporting units' functional currency have been determined not to be considered a hedge under ASC 815-10. The Company records at the balance sheet date the forward currency exchange contracts at its market value with any associated gain or loss being recorded in current earnings. Both realized and unrealized gains and losses related to forward currency contracts are included in current earnings and are reflected in the Statement of Operations in the other income expense section on the line titled foreign currency transaction gain (loss).

The Company has entered into forward currency contracts to hedge certain future U.S. dollar sales of its Canadian Subsidiary. The forward currency contracts to hedge future sales are designated as cash flow hedges under ASC 815-10. As required, forward currency contracts are recognized as an asset or liability at fair value on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheet. For derivative instruments that are designated and qualify as cash flow hedges, the effective portion of the gain or loss on the derivative is reported as a component of other comprehensive income and reclassified into earnings in the same period or periods during which the hedged transaction affects earnings (date of sale). Gains or losses on cash flow hedges when recognized into income are included in net revenues (see Note 6).

**Interest Rate Swap Contracts**—The Company enters into derivative instruments to manage its exposure to interest rate risk related to certain foreign term loans. Derivatives are initially recognized at fair value at the date the contract is entered into and are subsequently remeasured to their fair value at the end of each reporting period. The resulting gain or loss is recognized in current earnings immediately unless the derivative is designated and effective as a hedging instrument, in which case the effective portion of the gain or loss is recognized and is reported as a component of other comprehensive income and reclassified into earnings in the same period

or periods during which the hedging instrument affects earnings (date of sale). As part of the acquisition of PM Group, which was acquired on January 15, 2015, the Company acquired interest rate swap contracts, which manage the exposure to interest rate risk related to term loans with certain financial institutions in Italy. These contracts have been determined not to be hedge instruments under ASC 815-10.

**Credit Risk Concentrations** —Financial instruments which potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash, trade receivables and payables. The Company maintains its cash balances and marketable securities at banks located in Detroit, Michigan, New York, New York, Toronto, Canada as well as several separate Italian banks. Accounts in the United States are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation up to \$250. At December 31, 2015 and 2014, the Company had uninsured balances of \$4,120 and \$5,814, respectively.

As of December 31, 2015 and 2014, no customers accounted for 10% or more of total Company's accounts receivable.

In 2015, 2014 and 2013, no one customer accounted for 10% or more of total company's revenues. For 2015, 2014 and 2013 purchases from any single supplier did not exceed 10% of total purchases.

**Research and Development Expenses**— The Company expenses research and development costs, as incurred. For the periods ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013 expenses were \$5,829, \$2,093 and \$2,308, respectively.

**Advertising** —Advertising costs are expensed as incurred and were \$953, \$455 and \$616 for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

**Retirement Benefit Costs and Termination Benefits** —Payments to defined contribution retirement benefit plans are recognized as an expense when employees have rendered service entitling them to the contributions. For defined benefit retirement benefit plans, the cost of providing benefits is determined using the projected unit credit method, with actuarial valuations being carried out at the end of each annual reporting period. Remeasurement, comprising actuarial gains and losses, the effect of the changes to the asset ceiling (if applicable) and the return on plan assets (excluding interest), is reflected immediately in the statement of financial position with a charge or credit recognized in other comprehensive income in the period in which they occur. Remeasurement recognized in other comprehensive income is reflected immediately in retained earnings and will not be reclassified to profit or loss. Past service cost is recognized in profit or loss in the period of a plan amendment. Net interest is calculated by applying the discount rate at the beginning of the period to the net defined benefit liability or asset. Defined benefit costs are categorized as follows:

- service cost (including current service cost, past service cost, as well as gains and losses on curtailments and settlements);
- net interest expense or income; and
- remeasurement.

Curtailment gains and losses are accounted for as past service costs. The retirement benefit obligation recognized in the consolidated statement of financial position represents the actual deficit or surplus in PM Group's defined benefit plans. Any surplus resulting from this calculation is limited to the present value of any economic benefits available in the form of refunds from the plans or reductions in future contributions to the plans. A liability for a termination benefit is recognized at the earlier of when the entity can no longer withdraw the offer of the termination benefit and when the entity recognizes any related restructuring costs.

**Litigation Claims** —In determining whether liabilities should be recorded for pending litigation claims, the Company must assess the allegations and the likelihood that it will successfully defend itself. When the Company believes it is

probable that it will not prevail in a particular matter, it will then record an estimate of the amount of liability based, in part, on advice of outside legal counsel.

Shipping and Handling —The Company records the amount of shipping and handling costs billed to customers as revenue. The cost incurred for shipping and handling is included in the cost of sales.

Use of Estimates —The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

**Income Taxes** —The Company accounts for income taxes under the provisions of ASC 740 “Income Taxes,” which requires recognition of income taxes based on amounts payable with respect to the current year and the effects of deferred taxes for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been included in the Company’s financial statements or tax returns. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the differences between the financial accounting and tax basis of assets and liabilities, as well as for operating losses and tax credit carryforwards using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse. Valuation allowances are recorded to reduce deferred tax assets when it is more likely than not a tax benefit will not be realized.

ASC 740 also prescribes a recognition threshold and measurement attribute for the financial statement recognition and measurement of a tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return, as well as guidance on derecognition, classification, interest and penalties, accounting in interim periods, disclosure and transition.

In assessing the realizability of deferred tax assets, management considers whether it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will be realized. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income prior to the expiration of any net operating loss carryforwards. See Note 14, Income Taxes, for further details.

**Accrued Warranties** —Warranty costs are accrued at the time revenue is recognized. The Company’s products are typically sold with a warranty covering defects that arise during a fixed period of time. The specific warranty offered is a function of customer expectations and competitive forces. The Equipment Distribution segment does not accrue for warranty costs at the time of sales, as they are reimbursed by the manufacturers for any warranty that they provide to their customers.

A liability for estimated warranty claims is accrued at the time of sale. The liability is established using historical warranty claim experience. Historical warranty experience is, however, reviewed by management. The current provision may be adjusted to take into account unusual or non-recurring events in the past or anticipated changes in future warranty claims. Adjustments to the initial warranty accrual are recorded if actual claim experience indicates that adjustments are necessary. Warranty reserves are reviewed to ensure critical assumptions are updated for known events that may impact the potential warranty liability.

**Debt Issuance Costs** —Debt issuance costs incurred in securing the Company’s financing arrangements are capitalized and amortized over the term of the associated debt. Deferred financing cost are included with other long-term assets on the Company’s balance sheet.

**Sale and Leaseback** —In accordance with ASC 840-40 Sales-Leaseback Transactions, the Company has recorded deferred revenue in relationship to the sale and leaseback of one of the Company’s operating facilities and on certain equipment. As such, the deferred gains have been deferred and is being amortized on a straight line basis over the life of the leases.

**Computation of EPS** —Basic Earnings per Share (“EPS”) was computed by dividing net income (loss) by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period.

The number of shares related to options, warrants, restricted stock, convertible debt and similar instruments included in diluted EPS (“EPS”) is based on the “Treasury Stock Method” prescribed in ASC 260-10, Earnings per Share. This method assumes theoretical repurchase of shares using proceeds of the respective stock option or warrant exercised, and for restricted stock the amount of compensation cost attributed to future services which has not yet been recognized and the amount of current and deferred tax benefit, if any, that would be credited to additional paid in capital upon the vesting of the restricted stock, at a price equal to the issuer’s average stock price during the related earnings period. Accordingly, the number of shares includable in the calculation of EPS in respect of the stock options, warrants, restricted stock, convertible debt and similar instruments is dependent on this average stock price and will increase as the average stock price increases.

Stock Based Compensation —In accordance with ASC 718 Compensation-Stock Compensation, share-based payments to employees, including grants of restricted stock units, are measured at fair value as of the date of grant and are expensed in the consolidated statement of income over the service period (generally the vesting period).

Comprehensive Income —“Reporting Comprehensive Income” requires reporting and displaying comprehensive income and its components. Comprehensive income includes, in addition to net earnings, other items that are reported as direct adjustments to shareholder’s equity. Currently, the comprehensive income adjustment required for the Company has two components. First is a foreign currency translation adjustment, the result of consolidating its foreign subsidiary. The second component is a derivative instrument fair market value adjustment (net of income taxes) related to forward currency contracts designated as a cash flow hedge.

For derivative instruments that are designated and qualify as cash flow hedges, the effective portion of the gain or loss on the derivative is reported as a component of other comprehensive income and reclassified into earnings in the same period or periods during which the hedged transaction affects earnings (date of sale). See Note 6 for additional details.



Reclassifications —Certain reclassifications have been made to the 2014 and 2013 financial statements to conform to the 2015 presentation.

Business Combinations —The Company accounts for acquisitions in accordance with guidance found in ASC 805, Business Combinations. The guidance requires consideration given, including contingent consideration, assets acquired and liabilities assumed to be valued at their fair market values at the acquisition date. The guidance further provides that: (1) in-process research and development will be recorded at fair value as an indefinite-lived intangible asset; (2) acquisition costs will generally be expensed as incurred, (3) restructuring costs associated with a business combination will generally be expensed subsequent to the acquisition date; and (4) changes in deferred tax asset valuation allowances and income tax uncertainties after the acquisition date generally will affect income tax expense.

ASC 805 requires that any excess of purchase price over fair value of assets acquired, including identifiable intangibles and liabilities assumed be recognized as goodwill. In accordance with ASC 805, any excess of fair value of acquired net assets, including identifiable intangibles assets, over the acquisition consideration results in a bargain purchase gain. Prior to recording a gain, the acquiring entity must reassess whether all acquired assets and assumed liabilities have been identified and recognized and perform re-measurements to verify that the consideration paid, assets acquired and liabilities assumed have been properly valued.

## Note 4. Earnings per Common Share

Basic net earnings per share is computed by dividing net income by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the period. Diluted earnings per share reflects the potential dilution of restricted stock units. Details of the calculations are as follows:

|   | 2015       | 2014      | 2013      |
|---|------------|-----------|-----------|
| Net (loss) income attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.   |            |           |           |
| Net (loss) income from continuing operations  | \$(3,984 ) | \$8,102   | \$11,302  |
| Less: (Income) loss attributable to noncontrolling interest   | (48 )      | 136       | —         |
| Net (loss) income from continuing operations attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.                  | (4,032 )   | 8,238     | 11,302    |
| Income (loss) from operations of discontinued operations, net of income taxes   | 38         | (1,135 )  | (1,124 )  |
| (Loss) on sale of discontinued operations , net of income tax benefit   | (1,378 )   | —         | —         |
| Net (loss) income attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.   | \$(5,372 ) | \$7,103   | \$10,178  |
| (Loss) earnings per share   |            |           |           |
| Basic   |            |           |           |
| (Loss) earnings from continuing operations attributable to shareholders' of Manitex International, Inc.                   | \$(0.25 )  | \$0.59    | \$0.89    |
| (Loss) from operations of discontinued operations attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc., net of tax | \$—        | \$(0.08 ) | \$(0.09 ) |
| (Loss) on sale of discontinued operations attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc., net of tax         | \$(0.09 )  | \$—       | \$—       |
| (Loss) earnings attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.   | \$(0.34 )  | \$0.51    | \$0.80    |
| Diluted   |            |           |           |
| (Loss) earnings from continuing operations attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.                    | \$(0.25 )  | \$0.59    | \$0.89    |
| (Loss) from operations of discontinued operations   | \$—        | \$(0.08 ) | \$(0.09 ) |

|   |            |            |            |
|---|------------|------------|------------|
| attributable to shareholders of Manitex International,    |            |            |            |
| Inc., net of tax  |            |            |            |
| (Loss) on sale of discontinued operations attributable to |            |            |            |
| shareholders of Manitex International, Inc., net of tax   | \$ (0.09   | ) \$—      | \$—        |
| (Loss) earnings attributable to shareholders of Manitex   |            |            |            |
| International, Inc.                                       | \$ (0.34   | ) \$0.51   | \$0.80     |
| Weighted average common shares outstanding                |            |            |            |
| Basic   | 15,970,074 | 13,858,189 | 12,671,205 |
| Diluted   |            |            |            |
| Basic   | 15,970,074 | 13,858,189 | 12,671,205 |
| Dilutive effect of warrants                               | —          | —          | —          |
| Dilutive effect of restricted stock units                 | —          | 46,100     | 46,370     |
|   | 15,970,074 | 13,904,289 | 12,717,575 |

There are 118,773 restricted stock units which are anti-dilutive and therefore are not included in the average number of diluted shares shown above for the year ended December 31, 2015.

#### Note 5. Fair Value Measurements

The following tables set forth the Company's financial assets and liabilities that were accounted for at fair value on a recurring basis as of December 31, 2015 and 2014 by level within the fair value hierarchy. As required by ASC 820-10, financial assets and liabilities are classified in their entirety based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement.

Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

The following is a summary of items that the Company measures at fair value on a recurring basis:

|   | Fair Value at December 31,<br>2015 |          |         |          |
|---|------------------------------------|----------|---------|----------|
|   | Level                              |          | Level   | Total    |
|   | 1                                  | Level 2  | 3       |          |
| <b>Assets:</b>  |                                    |          |         |          |
| Forward currency exchange contracts                     | \$—                                | \$600    | \$—     | \$600    |
| Total current assets at fair value                      | \$—                                | \$600    | \$—     | \$600    |
| <b>Liabilities:</b>                                     |                                    |          |         |          |
| Forward currency exchange contracts                     | \$—                                | \$74     | \$—     | \$74     |
| Interest rate swap contracts                            | —                                  | 1,177    | —       | 1,177    |
| PM contingent liabilities                               | —                                  | —        | 1,187   | 1,187    |
| Convertible debt- Perella ( See Note 13) (nonrecurring) | —                                  | 14,286   | —       | 14,286   |
| Valla contingent consideration                          | —                                  | —        | 199     | 199      |
| Total liabilities at fair value                         | \$—                                | \$15,537 | \$1,386 | \$16,923 |

|   | Fair Value at December 31,<br>2014 |         |       |         |
|---|------------------------------------|---------|-------|---------|
|   | Level                              |         | Level | Total   |
|   | 1                                  | Level 2 | 3     |         |
| <b>Assets:</b>  |                                    |         |       |         |
| Forward currency exchange contracts                   | \$—                                | \$268   | \$—   | \$268   |
| Total current assets at fair value                    | \$—                                | \$268   | \$—   | \$268   |
| <b>Liabilities:</b>                                   |                                    |         |       |         |
| Forward currency exchange contracts                   | \$—                                | \$29    | \$—   | \$29    |
| Convertible debt- Terex ( See Note 13) (nonrecurring) | —                                  | 6,607   | —     | 6,607   |
| Valla contingent consideration                        | —                                  | —       | 204   | 204     |
| Total liabilities at fair value                       | \$—                                | \$6,636 | \$204 | \$6,840 |

The carrying value of the amounts reported in the Consolidated Balance Sheets for cash, accounts receivable, accounts payable and short-term variable debt, including any amounts outstanding under the Company's revolving credit facilities and working capital borrowing, approximate fair value due to the short periods during which these amounts are outstanding.

The book and fair value of the Company's term debt was \$79,912 and \$79,912 for the year ended December 31, 2015, and \$42,266 and \$42,074 for the year ending December 31, 2014. The book and fair value of the Company's capital leases was \$6,854 and \$9,214 for the year ended December 31, 2015 and \$4,341 and \$4,960 for the year ending December 31, 2014. There is no difference between the book value and the fair value for amount recorded in connection with a long-term legal settlement, which was \$960 and \$1,007 for the periods ending December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

#### Fair Value Measurements

ASC 820-10 classifies the inputs used to measure fair value into the following hierarchy:

Level 1- Unadjusted quoted prices in active markets that are accessible at the measurement date for identical, unrestricted assets or liabilities;

Level 2- Quoted prices in markets that are not active, or inputs which are observable, either directly or indirectly, for substantially the full term of the asset or liability; and

Level 3- Prices or valuation techniques that require inputs that are both significant to the fair value measurement and unobservable (i.e., supported by little or no market activity)

Fair value of the forward currency contracts are determined on the last day of each reporting period using observable inputs, which are supplied to the Company by the foreign currency trading operation of its bank and are Level 2 items.



Note 6. Derivative Financial Instruments

ASC 815-10 requires enhanced disclosures regarding an entity's derivative and hedging activities as provided below.

The Company's risk management objective is to use the most efficient and effective methods available to us to minimize, eliminate, reduce or transfer the risks which are associated with fluctuation of exchange rates between the Canadian and U.S. dollar and the Euro and the U.S. dollar.

When the Company's Canadian subsidiary receives a significant new U.S. dollar order, management will evaluate different options that may be available to mitigate future currency exchange risks. The decision to hedge future sales is not automatic and is decided case by case. The Company will only use hedge instruments to hedge firm existing sales orders and not estimated exposure, when management determines that exchange risks exceeds desired risk tolerance levels. The forward currency contracts used to hedge future sales are designated as cash flow hedges under ASC 815-10 provided certain criteria are met.

The Company enters into forward currency exchange contracts to the extent possible in relationship such that the exchange gains and losses on the assets and liabilities denominated in other than the reporting units' functional currency would be offset by the changes in the market value of the forward currency exchange contracts it holds. The forward currency exchange contracts that the Company has to offset existing assets and liabilities denominated in other than the reporting units' functional currency have been determined not to be considered a hedge under ASC 815-10. Items denominated in other than a reporting units functional currency includes U.S. denominated accounts receivables and accounts payable held by our Canadian subsidiary and certain intercompany receivables and payables between foreign subsidiaries and the Company, one of the Company's other subsidiaries or subsidiary of the PM Group.

As required, forward currency contracts are recognized as an asset or liability at fair value on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheet. For derivative instruments that are designated and qualify as cash flow hedges, the effective portion of the gain or loss on the derivative is reported as a component of other comprehensive income and reclassified into earnings in the same period or periods during which the hedged transaction affects earnings (date of sale). Gains or losses on cash flow hedges when recognized into income are included in net revenues. Gains and losses on the derivative instruments representing either hedge ineffectiveness or hedge components excluded from the assessment of effectiveness are recognized in current earnings. The Company expects minimal ineffectiveness as the Company has hedged only firm sales orders and has not hedged estimated exposures. As of December 31, 2015, the Company had no outstanding forward currency contracts that were in place to hedge future sales. Therefore, there are currently no unrealized pre-tax gains or loss which will reclassified from other comprehensive income into earnings during the next 12 months. For instruments not qualifying as cash flow hedges under ASC 815—10, the Company records at the balance sheet date the forward currency exchange contracts at its market value with any associated gain or loss being recorded in current earnings. Both realized and unrealized gains and losses related to forward currency contracts are included in current earnings and are reflected in the Statement of Income in the other income expense section on the line titled foreign currency transaction gains (losses).

At December 31, 2015, the Company had entered into forward currency exchange contracts. The contracts obligate the Company to purchase CDN \$5,602. The contracts mature between March 3, 2016 and March 31, 2016. Under the contract, the Company will purchase Canadian dollars at exchange rates between .7211 and .7516. The Canadian to US dollar exchange rates was \$.7225 at December 31, 2015. At December 31, 2015, the Company had forward currency contracts to sell Euros. The contracts obligate the Company to sell €1,300 in total. The contracts, which are in various amounts, mature between February 10, 2016 and July 1, 2016. Under the contracts, the Company will sell Euros at exchange rates between \$1.1419 and \$1.4307. The Euro to US dollar exchange rate was 1.0859 at December 31, 2015. The unrealized currency exchange asset is reported under prepaid expense and other if it is an asset or under accrued expenses if it is a liability on the balance sheet at December 31, 2015 and 2014.

The Company's PM Group has an intercompany receivable denominated in Euros from its Chilean subsidiary. At December 31, 2015, the Company has entered into two forward contracts that mature on January 6, 2016. The purpose of which is to mitigate the income effect related to this intercompany receivable that results with a change in exchange rate between the Euro and the Chilean peso. The first contract obligates the Company to purchase €2,600 at \$1.148. The second contract obliges the Company to sell 1,840,000 Chilean pesos at an exchange rate of 616.4567 per U.S. dollar. These two contracts achieve the desired purpose as U.S. dollar amounts involved in the two forward contracts offset each other.

#### Interest Rate Swap Contracts

The Company uses financial instruments available on the market, including derivatives, solely to minimize its cost of borrowing and hedge the risk of interest rate and exchange rate fluctuation. In January 2009, prior to the January 15, 2015 acquisition date, PM Group entered into the following contracts in order to hedge the interest rate risk related to its term loans with two financial institutions:

58

---



Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

A contract signed by PM Group, for an original notional amount of € 20,000 (€ 20,000 at December 31, 2015, maturing on February 3, 2017 with interest payable every February 3 and August 3 each year. PM Group pays interest at a rate of 3.48% and receives from the counterparties interest at the Euro Interbank Offered Rate (“Euribor”) for the period in question.

A contract signed by PM Group, for an original notional amount of € 8,496 (€ 739 at December 31, 2015), maturing on January 29, 2016 with interest payable every January 30 and July 30 each year. PM Group pays interest at a rate of 2.99% and receives from the counterparties interest at the Euribor rate for the period in question.

As of December 31, 2015, the Company had the following forward currency contracts and interest rate swaps:

| Nature of Derivative         | Currency        | Amount    | Type                               |
|------------------------------|-----------------|-----------|------------------------------------|
| Forward currency purchase    |                 |           |                                    |
| contract                     | Canadian dollar | 5,602     | Not designated as hedge instrument |
| Forward currency sales       |                 |           |                                    |
| contracts                    | Euro            | 1,300     | Not designated as hedge instrument |
| Forward currency purchase    |                 |           |                                    |
| contract                     | Euro            | 2,600     | Not designated as hedge instrument |
| Forward currency sales       |                 |           |                                    |
| contracts                    | Chilean peso    | 1,840,000 | Not designated as hedge instrument |
| Interest rate swap contracts | Euro            | 20,739    | Not designated as hedge instrument |

The following table provides the location and fair value amounts of derivative instruments that are reported in the Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2015 and 2014:

Total derivatives not designated as a hedge instrument

| Asset Derivatives                  | Balance Sheet Location    | Fair Value        |                   |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
|                                    |                           | December 31, 2015 | December 31, 2014 |
| Foreign currency Exchange Contract | Prepaid expense and other | \$ 600            | \$ 268            |
| <b>Liabilities Derivatives</b>     |                           |                   |                   |
| Foreign currency Exchange Contract | Accrued expense           | \$ 74             | \$ 29             |
| Interest rate swap contracts       | Notes payable             | 1,177             | —                 |
| Total derivative liabilities       |                           | \$ 1,251          | \$ 29             |

Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

The following tables provide the effect of derivative instruments on the Consolidated Statement of Income for 2015, 2014 and 2013:

|  | Location of gain or (loss)<br>recognized | Gain or (loss) |              |                |
|--|--|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| Derivatives not designated as Hedge Instrument | in Income Statement                      | 2015           | 2014         | 2013           |
|  | Foreign currency                         |                |              |                |
| Forward currency contracts                     | transaction gains (losses)               | \$(35)         | \$110        | \$(178)        |
| Interest rate swap contracts                   | Interest expense                         | \$(56)         | —            | —              |
| <b>Total derivatives (loss) gain</b>           |  | <b>\$(91)</b>  | <b>\$110</b> | <b>\$(178)</b> |

|  | Location of gain or (loss)<br>recognized | Gain or (loss) |        |        |
|--|--|----------------|--------|--------|
| Derivatives designated as Hedge Instrument | in Income Statement                      | 2015           | 2014   | 2013   |
| Forward currency contracts                 | Net revenue                              | \$—            | \$(26) | \$(30) |

Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

The following table shows the beginning and ending amounts of gains and losses related to hedges which have been included in Other Comprehensive Income and related activity net of income taxes for December 31, 2015 and 2014:

|   | December<br>31, | December<br>31, |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|
|   | 2015            | 2014            |
| Beginning balance (loss), net of income taxes                   | \$ —            | \$ (7 )         |
| Amounts recorded in OCI net of (loss), net of income taxes      |                 | — (11 )         |
| Amount reclassified to income, loss (gain), net of income taxes |                 | — 18            |
| Ending balance gain (loss), net of income taxes                 | \$ —            | \$ —            |

Note 7. Inventory

The components of inventory at December 31, are summarized as follows:

|                                      | 2015      | 2014     |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|----------|
| Raw materials and purchased parts    | \$85,048  | \$59,283 |
| Work in process                      | 9,657     | \$7,861  |
| Finished goods and replacement parts | 24,564    | \$23,601 |
| Inventories, net                     | \$119,269 | \$90,745 |

The Company has established reserves for obsolete and excess inventory of \$1,724 and \$726 as of December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

Note 8. Property, Plant and Equipment

Property, plant and equipment consist of the following:

|                         | 2015    | 2014   |
|-------------------------|---------|--------|
| Land                    | \$4,458 | \$989  |
| Buildings               | 22,063  | 14,720 |
| Machinery and equipment | 21,027  | 14,743 |
| Furniture and fixtures  | 661     | 669    |
| Leasehold improvements  | 1,834   | 1,895  |

Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

|                                |          |          |
|--------------------------------|----------|----------|
| Computer software & equipment  | 1,398    | 1,414    |
| Motor vehicles                 | 701      | 629      |
| Construction in progress       | 288      | 40       |
| Totals                         | 52,430   | 35,099   |
| Less: accumulated depreciation | (10,445) | (9,311)  |
| Net property and equipment     | \$41,985 | \$25,788 |

Depreciation expense was \$5,055 (net of \$281 amortization of deferred gain on building), \$1,555 (net of \$380 amortization of deferred gain on building), and \$1,339 (net of \$380 amortization of deferred gain on building) in 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively. See Note 12 for information regarding capital leases.

Note 9. Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

The Company accounts for Other Intangible Assets under the guidance in ASC 350, Intangibles—Goodwill and Other. Under the guidance intangible assets with definite lives are amortized over their estimated useful lives. Indefinite lived intangible assets are subject to annual impairment testing. The Company capitalizes certain costs related to patent technology. Additionally, a substantial portion of the purchase price related to the Company's acquisitions has been assigned to patents or unpatented technology, trade name, customer backlog and customer relationships. The intangibles acquired in acquisitions have been valued using a discounted cash flow approach. Intangibles, except goodwill, are being amortized over their estimated useful lives.

Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

Intangible assets were comprised of the following as of December 31, 2015 and 2014:

|                                    | 2015     | 2014     | Useful Lives          |
|------------------------------------|----------|----------|-----------------------|
| Patented and unpatented technology | \$29,277 | \$20,891 | 7-10 years            |
| Amortization                       | (12,631) | (9,802)  |                       |
| Customer relationships             | 43,172   | 31,477   | 5-20 years            |
| Amortization                       | (8,545)  | (5,013)  |                       |
| Trade names and trademarks         | 21,625   | 15,455   | 25 years - Indefinite |
| Amortization                       | (2,281)  | (1,783)  |                       |
| Non-competition agreements         | 50       | 50       | 2-5 years             |
| Amortization                       | (38)     | (24)     |                       |
| Customer backlog                   | 453      | 462      | < 1 year              |
| Amortization                       | (453)    | (462)    |                       |
| Total Intangible assets            | \$70,629 | \$51,251 |                       |

Amortization expense was \$7,027, \$2,633 and \$2,234 for the periods ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

Estimated amortization expense for the next five years and subsequent is as follows:

|   | Amount   |
|---|----------|
| 2016  | 5,877    |
| 2017  | 5,343    |
| 2018  | 5,223    |
| 2019  | 5,013    |
| 2020  | 4,972    |
| And subsequent                              | 35,124   |
| Total intangibles currently to be amortized | \$61,552 |

Changes in the Company's goodwill by business segment were as follows:

|                                    | Equipment Lifting Segment | Equipment Distribution Segment | ASV Segment | Total    |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------|----------|
| Balance December 31, 2013          | \$ 22,214                 | \$ 275                         | \$—         | \$22,489 |
| Goodwill for ASV acquisition       | —                         | —                              | 30,579      | 30,579   |
| Effect of change in exchange rates | (402)                     | —                              | —           | (402)    |
| Balance December 31, 2014          | \$ 21,812                 | \$ 275                         | \$30,579    | \$52,666 |
| Goodwill for PM Group Acquisition  | 30,173                    | —                              | —           | 30,173   |
| Effects of change in exchange rate | (2,750)                   | —                              | —           | (2,750)  |
| Balance December 31, 2015          | \$ 49,235                 | \$ 275                         | \$30,579    | \$80,089 |



## Note 10. Accounts Payable and Accrual Detail

|   | As of December |          |
|---|----------------|----------|
|   | 31,            | 2014     |
|   | 2015           | 2014     |
| Accounts payable:   |                |          |
| Trade   | \$60,339       | 33,774   |
| Bank overdraft  | 1,798          | 339      |
| Total accounts payable                                    | \$62,137       | 34,113   |
| Accrued expenses:   |                |          |
| Accrued payroll   | \$2,443        | \$2,691  |
| Accrued employee benefits                                 | 1,053          | 433      |
| Accrued bonuses   | 916            | 1,132    |
| Accrued vacation expense                                  | 1,717          | 1,309    |
| Accrued consulting fees                                   | —              | 223      |
| Accrued interest  | 315            | 375      |
| Accrued commissions                                       | 602            | 497      |
| Accrued expenses—other                                    | 3,536          | 1,110    |
| Accrued warranty  | 3,564          | 3,198    |
| Accrued income taxes                                      | 815            | 151      |
| Accrued taxes other than income taxes                     | 3,634          | 953      |
| Accrued product liability and workers compensation claims | 2,384          | 3,871    |
| Accrued liability on forward currency exchange contracts  | 74             | 30       |
| Total accrued expenses                                    | \$21,053       | \$15,973 |

## Note 11. Revolving Term Credit Facilities and Debt

The Company together with its U.S. and Canadian subsidiaries has a credit agreement as amended (“Credit Agreement”) with Comerica Bank (“Comerica”) and another lender, who are participants under the credit agreement. The Credit Agreement provides the Company with (a) a Senior Secured Revolving Credit Facility to the U.S. Borrowers (“U.S. Revolver”), (b) a Secured Term Loan to the U.S. Borrowers (“Term Loan”) and (c) Senior Secured Revolving Credit Facility to the Canadian Borrower (“Canadian Revolver”). The two aforementioned credit facilities each mature on August 19, 2018.

The Company is also required to comply with certain financial covenants as defined in the Credit Agreement including maintaining (1) a Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of not less than 0.65 to 1.00 at December 31, 2015, 1.00 to 1.00 at March 31, 2016 and 1.20 to 1.00 at June 30, 2016 and each quarter thereafter, (2) a Maximum Senior Secured First Lien North American Debt to Consolidated North American EBITDA Ratio of not more than 7.50 to 1.00 at December 31, 2015, 10.00 to 1.00 at March 31, 2016 and 2.75 at June 30, 2016 and each quarter thereafter, and (3) a Maximum Consolidated North American Total Debt to Consolidated North American EBITDA Ratio of not more than 11.50 to 1.00 at December 31, 2015, 15.00 to 1.00 at March 31, 2016 and 3.75 to 1.00 at June 30, 2016 and each quarter thereafter.

The indebtedness is collateralized by substantially all of the Company’s assets, except for the assets of the ASV and PM as well as the Company’s equity interest in these two Companies. The facility contains customary limitations including, but not limited to, limitations on acquisitions, dividends, repurchase of the Company’s stock and capital

expenditures.

#### U.S. Revolver

At December 31, 2015 the Company had drawn \$26,500 under the \$35,000 U.S. Revolver. The U.S. Revolver bears interest, at the Company's option at the base rate plus a spread or an adjusted LIBOR rate plus a spread. The base rate is the greater of the bank's prime rate, the federal funds rate plus 1.00% or the 30 day LIBOR rate Adjusted Daily plus 1.00%. For the U.S. Revolver the interest rate spread for Base Rate is between 1.75% and 3.0% and for LIBOR the spread is between 2.75% and 4.0% in each case with the spread being based on the consolidated total debt to consolidated adjusted EBITDA ratio, as defined in the Credit Agreement, for the preceding twelve months. The base rate and LIBOR spread is currently 3.0% and 4.0%, respectively. Funds borrowed under the LIBOR options can be borrowed for periods of one, two, three or six months.

The \$35,000 U.S. Revolver is a secured financing facility under which borrowing availability is limited to existing collateral as defined in the agreement. The maximum amount available is limited to (1) the sum of 85% of eligible receivables, (2) the lesser of 85% of eligible bill and hold receivables or \$10,000, (3) the lesser of 50% of eligible inventory or \$26,500, (4) the lesser of 80% of



used equipment purchased for resale or rent or \$2,000 reduced by (5) outstanding standby letter or credits issued by the bank. At December 31, 2015, the maximum the Company could borrow based on available collateral was capped at \$32,473.

Under the Credit Agreement, the banks are also paid an annual facility fee between 0.375% and 0.50% payable in quarterly installments.

The agreement permits the Company to issue unsecured guarantees of indebtedness owed by CVS Ferrari, srl to foreign banks in respect to working capital financing, not to exceed the lesser of \$9,000 or the amount of such financing. Additionally the agreement allows the Company to make or allow to remain outstanding any investment (whether such investment shall be of the character of investment of shares of stock, evidence of indebtedness or other securities or otherwise) in, or any loans or advances to CVS or to any other wholly-owned foreign subsidiary in an amount not to exceed \$7,500.

#### Term Loan

On January 9, 2015, the Company borrowed the entire \$14,000 under the Term Loan, the principal amount of which will be repaid in quarterly installments of \$500,000 due on January 1, April 1, July 1, and October 1 each year. For the Term Loan the interest rate spread for Base Rate is between 2.75% and 5.00% and for LIBOR the spread is between 3.75% and 6.00% in each case with the spread being based on the Consolidated North American Total Debt to Consolidated North American EBITDA ratio. At December 31, 2015, the entire loan balance was being charged interest at the base interest rate plus a spread of 4.5%.

The Company has made prepayments against the note and has reduced the balance outstanding at December 31, 2015 to \$2,200. The payment due on January 1 has been paid in advance as such the next required payment is due on April 1, 2016

#### Canadian Revolver

At December 31, 2015 the Company had drawn \$7,225 under the Canadian Revolver. The Company is eligible to borrow up to \$12,000. The maximum amount available is limited to the sum of (1) 90% of eligible insured receivables, (2) 85% of eligible receivables plus (3) the lesser of (i) 50% of eligible inventory including work in process inventory up to CDN\$3,000 and (ii) CDN \$10,500. At December 31, 2015, the maximum the Company could borrow based on available collateral was \$9,415. The indebtedness is collateralized by substantially all of Manitex Liftking ULC's assets. The Company can borrow in either U.S. or Canadian dollars. The Company can borrow in either U.S. or Canadian dollars. For the Canadian Revolver, the interest rate spread for U.S. prime based borrowing is between 1.75% and 3.00% and for Canadian prime based borrowings the interest rate spread is between 2.75% and 4.00%, in each case with the spread being based on the Consolidated North American Total Debt to Consolidated North American EBITDA, as defined in the Credit Agreement, for the preceding twelve months. Alternately, the Company can elect to borrow Canadian funds and choose to pay interest on based on the Canadian Bankers' Acceptance Rate plus a spread. The loan interest rate spread for Bankers' Acceptance Rate is between 2.75% and 4.0%. As of December 31, 2015 the spread on the U.S. Prime based borrowing was 3.0%, Canadian Prime based borrowings was 4.0% and the Canadian's Banker Acceptance borrowing was 4.0%.

Under the Credit Agreement, the banks are also paid 0.50% annual facility fee payable in quarterly installments.

#### Specialized Export Facility

The Canadian Revolving Credit facility contains an additional \$3,000 Specialized Export Facility that matures on July 1, 2016. Borrowings under the Specialized Export Facility are guaranteed by the Company and Export Development Canada (“EDC”), a corporation established by an Act of Parliament of Canada. Under the Export Facility Lifting can borrow 90% of the total cost of material and labor incurred on export contracts which are subject to the EDC guarantee. The EDC guarantee, which expires on July 1, 2016, is issued under their export guarantee program and covers certain goods that are to be exported from Canada. At December 31, 2015, the maximum the Company could have borrowed based upon available collateral under the Specialized Export Facility was \$3,000. Under this facility, the Company can borrow either Canadian or U.S. dollars.

Any borrowings under the facility in Canadian dollars currently bear interest of 3.2% which is based on the Canadian prime rate (the Canadian prime was 2.7% at December 31, 2015). Any borrowings under the facility in U.S. dollars bear interest at the U.S. prime rate (prime was 3.5% at December 31, 2015). Repayment of advances made under the Export Facility are due sixty days after shipment of the goods, or five business days after the borrower receives payment in full for the goods covered by the guarantee (the “Scheduled Payment Date”) or upon the termination of the EDC guarantee.

At December 31, 2015, the Company had outstanding borrowing in connection with the Specialized Export Facility of \$1,795.

## Note Payables—Terex

### Related to Crane and Schaeff Acquisitions

At December 31, 2015, the Company has a note payable to Terex Corporation with a remaining balance of \$250. The note was issued in connection with the purchase of substantially all of the domestic assets of Crane & Machinery, Inc. (“Crane”) and Schaeff Lift Truck, Inc., (“Schaeff”). The note has an annual interest rate of 6% and is payable quarterly. Terex has been granted a lien on and a subordinated security interest in all of the assets of the Company’s Crane & Machinery Division as security against the payment of the note.

The Company has one remaining principal payments of \$250 due on March 1, 2016. As long as the Company’s common stock is listed for trading on the NASDAQ or another national stock exchange, the Company may opt to the pay up to \$150 of each annual principal payment in shares of the Company’s common stock having a market value of \$150.

### Related to ASV Acquisition

On December 19, 2014, the Company executed a note payable to Terex Corporation for \$1,594. The note matures on December 19, 2016 and has an annual interest rate of 4.5%. Interest is payable semi-annually beginning on June 19, 2015. The note was issued in connection with acquisition of 51% interest in ASV from Terex Corporation. The note has an outstanding balance of \$1,594 at December 31, 2015.

### Columbia Notes

In connection with Columbia acquisition the Company issued two notes. At date of issuance, the notes had face amounts of \$450 (“Inventory Note”) and \$390 (“Equipment Note”), respectively and both are non-interest bearing. The Inventory Note matures on August 31, 2016 and requires the Company to make 18 monthly installment payments of \$25. The Equipment Note matures on May 31, 2016 and requires the Company to make 14 monthly installment payments of \$25 and a final payment of \$40 on May 31, 2016.

On March 12, 2015, the date of issuance, the fair value of Inventory Note and the Equipment Note was determined to be \$436 and \$378, respectively. The fair value of the notes was calculated to equal the present value of future debt payments discounted at a market rate of return commensurate with similar debt instruments with comparable levels of risk and marketability. A rate of 4.0% was determined to be the appropriate rate following an assessment of the risk inherent in the debt issued and the market rate for debt of this nature using corporate credit ratings. The difference between face amount of the promissory note and its fair value is being amortized over the life of the note and recorded as interest expense.

At December 31, 2015, the Inventory Note and the Equipment Note had balances of \$197 and \$138, respectively.

### CVS Debt

#### CVS Short-Term Working Capital Borrowings

At December 31, 2015, CVS had established demand credit facilities with twelve Italian banks. Under the facilities, CVS can borrow up to €375 (\$407) on an unsecured basis and additional amounts as advances against orders, invoices and letter of credit with a total maximum facilities (including the unsecured portion) of €18,562 (\$20,156). The Company has granted guarantees in respect to available credit facilities in the amount of €588 (\$638). The maximum amount outstanding is limited to 80% of the assigned accounts receivable if there is an invoice issued or 50% if there is an order/contract issued. The banks will evaluate each request to borrow individually and determine the allowable advance percentage and interest rate. In making its determination the bank considers the customer’s credit and location

of the customer.

At December 31, 2015, the banks had advanced CVS €3,629 (\$3,941) at variable interest rates which currently range from 2.25% to 6.5%.

At December 31, 2015, the Company has guaranteed €429 (\$466) of CVS's outstanding debt.

#### Notes Payable

At December 31, 2015, CVS has a €750 (\$814) note payable to a bank. The note dated March 27, 2015 had an original principal amount of €1,000 (\$1,116) and an annual interest rate of EURIBOR 3 month plus 140 basis points. Under the terms of the note CVS is required to make twelve quarterly principal and interest payments beginning on June 30, 2015 through March 31, 2018. The Company does not guarantee any of the borrowing.

At December 31, 2015, CVS has a €2,363 (\$2,566) note payable to a bank. The note dated March 4, 2015 had an original principal amount of €2,363 (\$2,566) and an annual interest rate of 0.50% on €2,127 (\$2,309) and 3.65% on the balance of €236 (\$256). Under the terms of the note CVS is required to make sixteen semi-annual principal payments beginning on December 31, 2016 thru June 30, 2024. CVS is also required to make nineteen semi-annual interest payments beginning on June 30, 2015 through June 30, 2024. The Company is guaranteeing €236 (\$256) of the borrowing.

At December 31, 2015, CVS has a €1.000 (\$1.085) note payable to a bank. The note dated October 20, 2015 had an original principal amount of €1.000 (\$1.085) and an annual interest rate of 1.850%. Under the terms of the note CVS is required to make twelve quarterly principal and interest payments beginning on January 20, 2016, through October 20, 2018. The Company does not guarantee any of the borrowing.

#### Acquisition note—Valla

In connection with the acquisition of Valla, the Company executed a note payable. At December 31, 2015, the note a balance of \$86 and is payable on December 31, 2016.

#### ASV Loan Facilities

In connection with the ASV arrangement, ASV entered into two separate loan facilities on December 19, 2014, one with JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. (“JPMCB”), and the other with Garrison Loan Agency Services LLC (“Garrison”). These two facilities are for the exclusive use of ASV and restrict the transfer of cash out side of ASV.

Both loan facilities are secured by certain assets of ASV and by a pledge of the equity interest in ASV. Pursuant to an intercreditor agreement dated as of December 19, 2014 among JPMCB, Garrison and ASV (“ASV Intercreditor Agreement”), the parties have agreed that (i) JPMCB shall have a first-priority security interest in substantially all personal property of ASV and (ii) Garrison shall have a first priority security interest in (a) substantially all real property of ASV and (b) a pledge of 100% of the equity interest in ASV issued to Company and to Terex. ASV’s loans are solely obligations of ASV and have not been guaranteed by the Company and are not collateralized by any assets outside of ASV.

#### ASV Revolving Loan Facility with JPMCB

On December 19, 2014 ASV entered into a \$35,000 revolving loan facility with JPMCB (“JPMCB Credit Agreement”) as the administrative agent, which loan facility includes two sub-facilities: (i) a \$1,000 sub-facility for letters of credit, and (ii) a \$7,500 sub-facility for loans to be guaranteed by the Export-Import Bank of the United States of America (“Ex-Im Bank Loans”). A portion of the JPMCB Credit Agreement was used to fund certain transaction costs and payments required by ASV under the ASV arrangement. The remainder of the loan amount will be available to ASV for its general working capital needs.

The \$35,000 revolving loan facility is a secured financing facility under which borrowing availability is limited to existing collateral as defined in the agreement. The maximum amount available is limited to (1) the sum of 85% of eligible receivables, plus (2) the lesser of (i) 65% of eligible inventory valued at the lower of cost or market value or (ii) 85% of eligible inventory valued at the net orderly liquidation value, reduced by (3) (i) certain reserves determined by JPMCB, (ii) the amount of outstanding standby letters of credit issued under the JPMCB Credit Agreement and (iii) the amount of outstanding Ex-In Bank loans. The facility matures on December 19, 2019. At December 31, 2015, ASV had drawn \$12,372 under the \$35,000 JPMCB Credit Agreement. The JPMCB Credit Agreement bears interest at ASV’s option at JPMCB’ prime rate plus a spread or an adjusted LIBOR rate plus a spread. The interest rate spread for prime rate is between 0.50% and 1.00% and for LIBOR the spread is between 1.50% and 2.00% in each case with

the spread being based on the aggregate amount of funds available for borrowing by ASV under the JPMCB Credit Agreement, as defined in the JPMCB Credit Agreement. The base rate and LIBOR spread is currently 1.0% and 2.00%, respectively. Funds borrowed under the LIBOR options can be borrowed for periods of one, two, three or six months. At December 31, 2015 the maximum ASV could borrow based on available collateral was capped at \$19,669.

The indebtedness of ASV under the JPMCB Credit Agreement is collateralized by substantially all of ASV's assets, but subject to the terms of the ASV Intercreditor Agreement. The facility contains customary limitations including, but not limited to, limitations on additional indebtedness, acquisitions, and payment of dividends. ASV is also required to comply with certain financial covenants as defined in the JPMCB Credit Agreement including maintaining a Minimum Fixed Charge Coverage ratio of not less than 1.10 to 1.0.

Under the JPMCB Credit Agreement, the banks are also paid a commitment fee payable in monthly installments equal to (i) the average daily amount of funds available but undrawn multiplied by (ii) an annual rate of 0.25%.

#### ASV Term Loan with Garrison

On December 19, 2014 ASV entered into a \$40,000 term loan facility with Garrison (“Garrison Credit Agreement”) as the administrative agent. A portion of the Garrison Credit Agreement was used to fund certain transaction costs and payments required by ASV under the ASV arrangement.

At December 31, 2015, ASV had an outstanding balance of \$38,000. The Garrison Credit Agreement bears interest, at a one-month adjusted LIBOR rate plus a spread of between 9.00% and 9.50%. The spread is based on the ratio of ASV’s total debt to its EBITDA, as defined in the Garrison Credit Agreement. The LIBOR spread is currently 9.5%. The interest rate for the period ending December 31, 2014 was 10.5%.

ASV is obligated to make quarterly principal payments of \$500. Any unpaid principal is due on maturity, which is December 19, 2019. Interest is payable monthly.

The indebtedness of ASV under the Garrison Credit Agreement is collateralized by substantially all of ASV assets, but subject to the terms of the ASV Intercreditor Agreement. The facility contains customary limitations including, but not limited to, limitations on additional indebtedness, acquisitions, and payment of dividends. ASV is also required to comply with certain financial covenants as defined in the Garrison Credit Agreement including maintaining (1) a Minimum Fixed Charge Coverage ratio of not less than 1.10 to 1.0 which shall step up to 1.50 to 1.00 by March 31, 2017, (2) a Leverage Ratio of 4.75 to 1.00, which shall step down to 2.50 to 1.00 by March 31, 2018 and (3) a limitation of \$1,600 in capital expenditures in any fiscal year.

#### PM Group Short-Term Working Capital Borrowings

At December 31, 2015, PM Group had established demand credit and overdraft facilities with seven Italian banks and seven banks in South America. Under the facilities, PM Group can borrow up to approximately €25,501 (\$27,692) for advances against invoices, and letter of credit and bank overdrafts. Interest on the Italian working capital facilities is charged at the 3-month or 6-month Euribor plus 200 basis points, while interest on overdraft facilities is charged at the 3 month Euribor plus 350 basis points. Interest on the South American facilities is charged at a flat rate of points for advances on invoices ranging from 8% - 20%.

At December 31, 2015, the Italian banks had advanced PM Group €14,670 (\$15,951), at variable interest rates, which currently range from 1.87% to 1.96%. At December 31, 2015, the South American banks had advanced PM Group €156 (\$170). Total short-term borrowings for PM Group were €14,846 (\$16,121) at December 31, 2015.

#### PM Group Term Loans

At December 31, 2015, PM Group has a €13,766 (\$14,948) term loan with two Italian banks, BPER and Unicredit. The term loan is split into three separate notes and is secured by PM Group’s common stock.

The first note has an outstanding principal balance of €3,901 (\$4,236), is charged interest at the 6-month Euribor plus 236 basis points, effective rate of 2.41% at December 31, 2015. The note is payable in semi-annual installments beginning June 2017 and ending December 2021. The second note has an outstanding principal balance of €4,865 (\$5,283), is charged interest at the 6-month Euribor plus 286 basis points, effective rate of 2.91% at December 31, 2015. The note is payable in semi-annual installments beginning June 2017 and ending December 2021. The third note has an outstanding principal balance of €5,000 (\$5,429) and is non-interest bearing. The note is payable in two semi-annual installments beginning June 2016 and ending December 2017 and a final balloon payment in December 2022. Accrued deferred interest on these notes through the date of acquisition at January 15, 2015, totaled €4,857 (\$5,274) and is payable in semi-annual installments beginning June 2015 and ending December 2016. At December 31, 2015, the remaining deferred interest was €1,481 (\$1,608) as the original amount was reduced when the payments of the installments were made.

An adjustment in the purchase accounting to value the non-interest bearing debt at its fair market value was made. At January 15, 2015 it was determined that the fair value of the debt was €1,460 or \$1,585 less than the book value. This reduction is not reflected in the above descriptions of PM debt. This discount is being amortized over the life of the debt and being charged to interest expense. As of December 31, 2015 the remaining balance was €1,062 or \$1,153 and is an offset to the debt shown above.

PM Group is subject to certain financial covenants as defined by the debt restructuring agreement with BPER and Unicredit including maintaining (1) Net debt to EBITDA, (2) Net Debt to equity, and (3) EBITDA to net financial charges ratios. The covenants are measured on a semi-annual basis.



Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

At December 31, 2015 PM Group has unsecured borrowings with five Italian banks totaling €13,404 (\$14,555). Interest on the unsecured notes is charged at the 3-month Euribor plus 250 basis points, effective rate of 2.46% at December 31, 2015. Principal payments are due on a semi-annual basis beginning June 2019 and ending December 2021. Accrued interest on these borrowings through the date of acquisition at January 15, 2015, totaled €358 (\$389) and is payable in semi-annual installments beginning June 2019 and ending December 2019.

Autogru PM RO, a subsidiary of PM Group, fully repaid the former note payable and entered into two new note payables in October 2015 totaling €947 (\$1,028). The first note is payable in 60 monthly principal installments of €8 (\$9), plus interest at the 1-month Euribor plus 300 basis points, effective rate of 3.00% at December 31, 2015, maturing October 2020. At December 31, 2015, the outstanding principal balance of the note was €490 (\$532). The second new note is payable in one instalment in October 2016 is charged interest at the 1-month Euribor plus 250 basis points, effective rate of 2.50% at December 31, 2015. At December 31, 2015, the outstanding principal balance of the note was €440 (\$478).

PM has interest rates swaps with a fair market value at December 31, 2015 of €1,084 or \$1,177 which has been included in notes payable.

Schedule of Debt Maturities

Scheduled annual maturities of the principal portion of debt outstanding at December 31, 2015 in the next five years and the remaining maturity in aggregate are summarized below. Amounts shown include the debt described above in this footnote and the convertible notes disclosed in Note 13—Convertible Notes at their face amount of \$22,500.

|  | North     |           |           |            |
|--|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|
|  | American  |           |           |            |
|  | except    |           |           |            |
|  | ASV       | ASV       | Italy     | Total      |
| 2016   | \$ 5,475  | \$ 1,500  | \$ 25,143 | \$ 32,118  |
| 2017   | 700       | 2,000     | 3,671     | 6,371      |
| 2018   | 33,726    | 2,000     | 5,758     | 41,484     |
| 2019   | —         | 44,872    | 6,039     | 50,911     |
| 2020   | 6,737     | —         | 5,737     | 12,474     |
| Thereafter   | 15,738    | —         | 11,272    | 27,010     |
|  | 62,376    | 50,372    | 57,620    | 170,368    |
| Interest rate swaps                                |           |           |           | 1,177      |
| Debt discount related to non-interest bearing debt |           |           |           | (1,154 )   |
| Debt discounts related to convertible notes        |           |           |           | (1,377 )   |
| Total  | \$ 62,376 | \$ 50,372 | \$ 57,620 | \$ 169,014 |

Note 12. Leases

Capital leases

Georgetown facility

As of September 1, 2015, the lease for the Georgetown facility was amended and extended. Under the Amendment, the initial monthly rental decreased from \$76 to \$62 and the lease term was extended to April 30, 2028. Commencing on September 1, 2016, and each subsequent September 1 during the term of the lease, rent will increase by 3%. It was determined that the lease is a capital lease. The present value of the future minimum lease payments (including the annual increase) was determined using a 12.5% discount rate (the discount rate used to record the original lease which was signed in April 2006). The net present value of minimum lease payments at September 1, 2015 was determined to be \$5,423.

As of September 1, 2015, the remaining capital lease obligation (associated with original lease) was increased by approximately \$3,607 so the capital lease obligation associated Georgetown facility would equal to \$5,423. The building value was also increased by a corresponding amount. Finally, accumulated depreciation related to the building at August 31, 2015 was retired with the offset going against building.

The lease has been classified as a capital lease. At December 31, 2015, the outstanding capital lease obligation is \$5,399.

Winona facility

The Company had a five year lease which expired on July 10, 2014 that provides for monthly lease payments of \$25 for its Winona, Minnesota facility. The Company has an option to purchase the facility for \$500 by giving notice to the landlord of its intent to purchase the Facility. The Landlord must receive such notice at least three months prior to end of the Lease term. The Company gave the Landlord the required notice of its election to purchase the facility. The Company and the Landlord are currently in the process of finalizing the purchase contract. The purchase of the facility is expected to be completed during 2016. At December 31, 2015, the Company has outstanding capital lease obligation of \$500, the amount of the purchase option.

Equipment

The Company has entered into a lease agreement with a bank pursuant to which the Company is permitted to borrow 100% of the cost of new equipment and 75% of the cost of used equipment with 60 and 36 months repayment periods, respectively. At the conclusion of the lease period, for each piece of equipment the Company is required to purchase that piece of leased equipment for one dollar.

The equipment, which is acquired in ordinary course of the Company's business, is available for sales and rental prior to sale.

Under the lease agreement the Company can elect to exercise an early buyout option at any time, and pay the bank the present value of the remaining rental payments discounted by a specified Index Rate established at the time of leasing. The early buyout option results in a prepayment penalty which progressively decreases during the term of the lease. Alternatively, the Company under the like-kind provisions in the agreement can elect to replace or substitute different equipment in place of equipment subject to the early buyout without incurring a penalty.

The following is a summary of inventory held for sale which was financed under equipment capital lease agreements:

|                | Amount   | Repayment | Amount<br>of<br>Monthly<br>Payment | Balance<br>As of<br>December<br>31,<br>2015 |
|----------------|----------|-----------|------------------------------------|---|
|                | Borrowed | Period    |                                    |   |
| New equipment  | \$ 1,166 | 60        | \$ 22                              | \$ 752                                      |
| Used equipment | 1,754    | 36        | 25                                 | 126   |
| Total          | \$ 2,920 |           | \$ 47                              | \$ 878                                      |

The Company has two additional capital leases. As of December 31, 2015, the capitalized lease obligation in aggregate related to the three leases was \$56.

Future Minimum Lease Payments are:

| Years | Operating<br>Leases | Capital<br>Leases |
|-------|---------------------|-------------------|
|-------|---------------------|-------------------|

Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

|  |          |          |
|--|----------|----------|
| 2016                                   | \$ 2,024 | \$1,708  |
| 2017                                   | 1,440    | 1,025    |
| 2018                                   | 1,439    | 1,025    |
| 2019                                   | 683      | 910      |
| 2020                                   | 683      | 911      |
| Subsequent                             | 322      | 7,085    |
| Total Minimum Lease Payments           | \$ 6,591 | 12,664   |
| Less: imputed interest                 |          | (5,810 ) |
| Present value of minimum lease payment |          | \$6,854  |
| Less: current portion                  |          | (1,004 ) |
| Long-term capital lease obligations    |          | \$5,850  |

68

---

|  |         | Accumulated  | Depreciation | Interest |
|--|---------|--------------|--------------|----------|
| Capital Item—as of or for the year ended December 31, 2015 | Cost    | Depreciation | Expense      | Expense  |
| Building—Georgetown, TX                                    | \$4,844 | \$ 127       | \$ 158       | \$ 468   |
| Land & Building—Winona, MN                                 | 1,700   | 367          | 56           | —        |
| Other Capitalized leases                                   | 2,240   | 87           | 19           | 71       |
| Totals   | \$8,784 | \$ 581       | \$ 233       | \$ 539   |

|  |         | Accumulated  | Depreciation | Interest |
|--|---------|--------------|--------------|----------|
| Capital Item—as of or for the year ended December 31, 2014 | Cost    | Depreciation | Expense      | Expense  |
| Building—Georgetown, TX                                    | \$4,913 | \$ 3,529     | \$ 35        | \$ 307   |
| Land & Building—Winona, MN                                 | 1,700   | 311          | 57           | 13       |
| Other Capitalized leases                                   | 197     | 67           | 28           | 4        |
| Totals   | \$6,810 | \$ 3,907     | \$ 120       | \$ 324   |

Sales and Leaseback—In accordance with ASC 840-40 Sales- Leaseback Transaction, at December 31, 2015 and 2014, the Company has deferred gain of \$1,288 and \$1,268, respectively, related to the sale and leaseback of Georgetown operating facilities and certain equipment. The deferred gain is being amortized over the life of the leases which reduces depreciation expense \$80 annually through April 2028 and will also increase revenue by \$60 for the next five years.

#### Operating leases

The Company leases its Woodbridge, Ontario facility under an operating lease. Monthly payments under the lease are \$30. The lease expires on November 29, 2019. The Company has an option to renew the lease for an additional five years at a rent which is mutually agreed. In the event that the parties cannot agree the lease has an arbitration provision. Total rent expense related to this lease was \$368, \$431 and \$489 for the year ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

The Company leases its 40,000 sq. ft. Bridgeview facility from an entity controlled by Mr. David Langevin, the Company's Chairman and CEO. Pursuant to the terms of the lease, the Company makes monthly lease payments of \$22. The Company is also responsible for all the associated operations expenses, including insurance, property taxes, and repairs. The lease will expire on June 30, 2020 and has a provision for six one year extension periods. The lease contains a rental escalation clause under which annual rent is increased during the initial lease term by the lesser of the increase in the Consumer Price Increase or 2.0%. Rent for any extension period shall, however, be the then-market rate for similar industrial buildings within the market area.

The Company has the option to purchase the building by giving the landlord written notice at any time prior to the date that is 180 days prior to the expiration of the lease or any extension period. The landlord can require the Company to purchase the building if a change of Control Event, as defined in the lease, occurs by giving written notice to the Company at any time prior to the date that is 180 days prior to the expiration of the lease or any extension period. The purchase price, regardless whether the purchase is initiated by the Company or the landlord, will be the Fair Market Value as of the closing date of said sale. Rent expense for the current and former Bridgeview facility was \$256, \$256 and \$251 for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

The Company leases its 103,000 sq. ft. facility in Cadeo, Italy from Fratelli Ferrari Realty. The lease which was executed on June 30, 2011 is for six years and provides annual rent of €360 (\$392) payable in monthly installments.

The Company has an option to renew the lease for an additional six years at a rent which is mutually agreed.

The Company leases its 11,000 ft. facility in Cadeo Via Emilia, Italy from Fratelli Ferrari Realty. The lease which was executed on September 1st, 2012 is for six years and provides annual rent of €54 (\$59) payable in monthly installments. The Company has an option to renew the lease for an additional six years at a rent which is mutually agreed.

The Company leases its Knox, Indiana facility under two operating leases. The leases which expire on August 19, 2020, currently provides for monthly rent of \$11 and \$3, respectively. The leases contain a rental escalation clause under which annual rent is increased during the lease term by the lesser of the increase in the Consumer Price Increase or 2.0%. The Company is also responsible for all the associated operations expenses, including insurance, property taxes, and repairs. The Company has an option to extend the leases for an additional five year period. The Company has the right to purchase the facility at a negotiated price any time during the lease period. If the parties are unable to agree on purchase price, the purchase price under the terms of the lease will be the average of two appraisals of the premises performed by independent third-party appraisers, one selected by the landlord and one selected by the Company. Total rent expense related to the leases was \$163, \$181 and \$73 (from date of acquisition on August 19, 2013 through December 31, 2013) for the year ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

The Company leases its Fort Wayne, Indiana facility under an operating lease. The lease which expires on February 12, 2018, currently provides for monthly rent of \$23. The monthly rent increases to \$25 on March 12, 2017. The Company has an option to extend the lease for two three year periods. The monthly rent remains at \$25 until March 12, 2019 at which time a rental escalation clause becomes effective. The escalation clause provides for a rent increase for the next year and each of the next three years if the Company elects to exercise its second lease extension. The annual rent increase is the lesser of the increase in the Consumer Price Increase or 2.0%. The Company is also responsible for all the associated operations expenses, including insurance, property taxes, and repairs. The Company also has right of first refusal to purchase the facility.

The Company's Crane and Machinery Division leases a number of boom trucks under an operating lease. The lease is a five year lease and expires on December 29, 2020. The lease provides for a monthly rental payment of \$42. The Company entered into the lease to provide financing for equipment that was manufactured by our Manitex subsidiary and will be in Crane and Machinery's rental fleet. The profit on the sale of boom trucks to the lessor was deferred and is being amortized over 60 months and will reduce monthly rent expense. Crane & Machinery has the option to purchase the boom trucks at the end of the lease for the higher \$719 or then fair market value of the boom trucks.

At December 31, 2015, PM leases forklifts under three operating leases. Two of the leases which expire on February 28, 2023 provide for monthly rental payments of \$2 and \$3 respectively. Another lease which expires on April 30, 2020, provides for monthly rental payments of \$8.

Additionally, PM leases automobiles for a number of its employees. The leases expire at various times between February 2, 2016 and October 5, 2019. Currently, the aggregate monthly rent is approximately \$22. Future monthly rents will change as leases expire and new leases are executed.

The Company has various operating equipment leases with monthly payments ranging from less than \$1 to \$4 with various expiration dates through 2019. Additionally, there is on operating lease for \$1 that does not expire until 2034. Total rent expense under these additional leases was \$125, \$125 and \$138 for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013. Finally, PM rents certain equipment under a number of operating leases. The leases future rental payments total \$63. Rent expense in 2015 for these PM leases was \$29.

#### Note 13. Convertible Notes

##### Related Party

On December 19, 2014, the Company issued a subordinated convertible debenture with a \$7,500 face amount payable to Terex, a related party. The convertible debenture is subordinated, carries a 5% per annum coupon, and is convertible into Company common stock at a conversion price of \$13.65 per share or a total of 549,451 shares, subject to customary adjustment provisions. The debenture has a December 19, 2020 maturity date.

From and after the third anniversary of the original issuance date, the Company may redeem the convertible debenture in full (but not in part) at any time that the last reported sale price of the Company's common stock equals at least 130% of the Conversion Price (as defined in the debenture) for at least 20 of any 30 consecutive trading days. Following an election by the holder to convert the debenture into common stock of the Company in accordance with the terms of the debenture, the Company has the discretion to deliver to the holder either (i) shares of common stock, (ii) a cash payment, or (iii) a combination of cash and stock.

In accounting for the issuance of the note, the Company separated the note into liability and equity components. The carrying amount of the liability component was calculated by measuring the estimated fair value of a similar liability that does not have an associated convertible feature. The carrying amount of the equity component representing the conversion option was determined by deducting the fair value of the liability component from the face value of the Note as a whole. The excess of the principal amount of the liability component over its carrying amount (“debt discount”) is amortized to interest expense over the term of the note using the effective interest method with an effective interest rate of 7.5 percent per annum. The equity component is not remeasured as long as it continues to meet the conditions for equity classification.

On December 19, 2014, the components of the note was as follows:

|   |         |
|---|---------|
| Liability component                               | \$6,607 |
| Equity component (a component of paid in capital) | 893     |
|   | \$7,500 |



Additionally in connection with the transaction a \$321 deferred tax liability was established and was recorded as a deduction to paid in capital. The deferred tax liability was recognized as the excess of the principal amount being amortized and charged to interest expenses is not tax deductible.

As of December 31, 2015, the note had remaining principal balance of \$6,737 and an unamortized discount of \$763. The difference between this amount and the amount initially recorded represents \$130 of discount amortization.

#### Perella Notes

On January 7, 2015, the Company entered into a Note Purchase Agreement (the “Perella Note Purchase Agreement”) with MI Convert Holdings LLC (which is owned by investment funds constituting part of the Perella Weinberg Partners Asset Based Value Strategy) and Invemed Associates LLC (together, the “Investors”), pursuant to which the Company agreed to issue \$15,000 in aggregate principal amount of convertible notes due January 7, 2021 (the “Perella Notes”) to the Investors. The Notes are subordinated, carry a 6.50% per annum coupon, and are convertible, at the holder’s option, into shares of Company common stock, based on an initial conversion price of \$15.00 per share, subject to customary adjustments. Following an election by the holder to convert the debenture into common stock of the Company in accordance with the terms of the debenture, the Company has the discretion to deliver to the holder either (i) shares of common stock, (ii) a cash payment, or (iii) a combination of cash and stock. Upon the occurrence of certain fundamental corporate changes, the Perella Notes are redeemable at the option of the holders of the Perella Notes. The Perella Notes are not redeemable at the Company’s option prior to the maturity date, and the payment of principal is subject to acceleration upon an event of default. The issuance of the Perella Notes by the Company was made in reliance upon the exemptions from registration provided by Rule 506 and Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933.

In connection with the issuance of the Perella Notes, on January 7, 2015, the Company entered into a Registration Rights Agreement with the Investors (the “Registration Rights Agreement”). Pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement, the Company has agreed to register the resale of the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Perella Notes. The Company filed a Registration Statement on Form S-3 to register the shares with the Securities and Exchange Commission, which was declared effective on February 23, 2015.

In accounting for the issuance of the note, the Company separated the note into liability and equity components. The carrying amount of the liability component was calculated by measuring the estimated fair value of a similar liability that does not have an associated convertible feature. The carrying amount of the equity component representing the conversion option was determined by deducting the fair value of the liability component from the face value of the Note as a whole. The excess of the principal amount of the liability component over its carrying amount (“debt discount”) is amortized to interest expense over the term of the note using the effective interest method with an effective interest rate of 7.5 percent per annum. The equity component is not remeasured as long as it continues to meet the conditions for equity classification.

On January 7, 2015, the components of the note were as follows:

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| Liability component                               | \$ 14,286 |
| Equity component (a component of paid in capital) | 714       |
|   | \$ 15,000 |

Additionally in connection with the transaction a \$257 deferred tax liability was established and was recorded as a deduction to paid in capital. The deferred tax liability was recognized as the excess of the principal amount being amortized and charged to interest expenses is not tax deductible.

Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

As of December 31, 2015, the note had remaining principal balance of \$14,386 and an unamortized discount of \$614. The difference between this amount and the amount initially recorded represents \$100 of discount amortization.

Note 14. Income Taxes

Information pertaining to the Company's income before income taxes is as follows:

|                                      | Years ended December 31, |          |          |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|----------|----------|
|                                      | 2015                     | 2014     | 2013     |
| Income before income taxes:          |                          |          |          |
| Domestic                             | \$(6,976)                | \$10,782 | \$16,596 |
| Foreign                              | 2,267                    | 1,772    | (212 )   |
| Total net income before income taxes | \$(4,709)                | \$12,554 | \$16,384 |

71

---

Information pertaining to the Company's provision (benefit) for income taxes is as follows:

|                                       | Years ended December 31, |         |         |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------|---------|
|                                       | 2015                     | 2014    | 2013    |
| Provision (benefit) for income taxes: |                          |         |         |
| Current:                              |                          |         |         |
| Federal                               | \$(1,777)                | \$3,730 | \$4,982 |
| State and local                       | 103                      | 172     | 64      |
| Foreign                               | 1,892                    | 691     | 132     |
|                                       | 218                      | 4,593   | 5,178   |
| Deferred:                             |                          |         |         |
| Federal                               | (240 )                   | (327 )  | (33 )   |
| State and local                       | (96 )                    | 44      | 66      |
| Foreign                               | (607 )                   | 142     | (129 )  |
|                                       | (943 )                   | (141 )  | (96 )   |
| Total provision for income taxes      | \$(725 )                 | \$4,452 | \$5,082 |

Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and income tax purposes. Significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities are as follows:

|                                  | Year ended December 31, |       |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|-------|
|                                  | 2015                    | 2014  |
| Deferred tax assets:             |                         |       |
| Accrued expenses                 | \$675                   | \$581 |
| Inventory                        | 2,075                   | 744   |
| Other liabilities                | 616                     | 433   |
| Deferred gain                    | 469                     | 458   |
| Net operating loss carryforwards | 480                     | 3     |
| Tax credit carryforwards         | 1,255                   | 824   |
| Unrealized foreign currency loss | 348                     | 219   |
| Investment in Partnerships       | 16                      | 144   |
| Interest expense                 | 3,171                   | —     |
| Restructuring cost               | 1,003                   | —     |
| Property, plant and equipment    | 733                     | —     |
| Total deferred tax asset         | 10,841                  | 3,406 |
| Deferred tax liabilities:        |                         |       |
| Property, plant and equipment    | —                       | 552   |
| Intangibles                      | 11,264                  | 3,290 |
| Discount on convertible notes    | 499                     | 321   |
| Deferred State Income Tax        | 441                     | —     |
| Deferred financing fees          | 211                     | —     |

Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

|                              |            |          |
|------------------------------|------------|----------|
| Total deferred tax liability | 12,415     | 4,163    |
| Net deferred tax liability   | \$(1,574 ) | \$(757 ) |

The Company has not provided for the United States income or the foreign withholding taxes on the \$5.4 million of undistributed earnings of its subsidiaries operating outside of the United States. It is the Company's intention to reinvest those earnings permanently. Generally, such amounts become subject to United States taxation upon remittance of dividends and under certain other circumstances. Determination of the amount of any unrecognized deferred tax liability related to investments in these foreign subsidiaries is not practicable.

72

---

Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

The effective tax rate before income taxes varies from the current U.S. federal statutory income tax rate as follows:

|                         | Years ended  |         |
|-------------------------|--------------|---------|
|                         | December 31, |         |
|                         | 2015         | 2014    |
| Statutory rate          | 35.00 %      | 35.00 % |
| State and local taxes   | -0.80 %      | 1.27 %  |
| Permanent differences   | -0.71 %      | -2.20 % |
| Tax credits             | 1.50 %       | -1.25 % |
| Foreign operations      | -13.15 %     | 1.69 %  |
| Uncertain tax positions | -1.04 %      | -0.18 % |
| Other                   | -5.41 %      | 1.13 %  |
|                         | 15.39 %      | 35.46 % |

As of December 31, 2015, the Company has approximately \$1,234 of Texas Temporary Margin Tax Credit that may be utilized through 2026. The Company has reflected a deferred tax asset in the table above.

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amount of unrecognized tax benefits, including interest and penalties, is as follows:

|  | 2015  | 2014  |
|--|-------|-------|
| Balance at January 1,                      | \$215 | \$250 |
| Increases in tax positions for prior years | 40    | 80    |
| Decreases in tax positions for prior years | (18)  | (115) |
| Settlements                                | 698   | —     |
| Balance at December 31,                    | \$935 | \$215 |

Of the amounts reflected in the above table at December 31, 2015, the entire amount would reduce the Company's annual effective tax rate if recognized. The Company accrued interest of \$20 during 2015 and in total, as of December 31, 2015, recognized a liability for interest of \$37. The Company records accrued interest related to income tax matters in the provision for income taxes in the accompanying consolidated statement of income. Included in the unrecognized tax benefits is a liability for the PM Group's potential IRES and IRAP (Italian Income Taxes) audit adjustments for the tax years 2009 – 2013. Depending upon the final resolution of the PM Group's audit, the liability could be higher or lower than the amount recorded at December 31, 2015. As of December 31, 2015, we don't anticipate a significant change in unrecognized tax benefits within 12 months of the reporting date.

The Company files income tax returns in the United States, Canada and Italy as well as various state and local tax jurisdictions with varying statutes of limitations. With few exceptions, as of December 31, 2015, we are no longer subject to U.S. federal, state or foreign examinations by tax authorities for years before 2012.

In connection with the acquisition, the Board of Directors of ASV, Inc. agreed a Plan of Conversion to convert ASV, Inc., a corporation into a Minnesota limited liability company. Under the plan, all of the issued and outstanding shares of ASV, Inc. were cancelled and an equal number of limited liability company membership interests were issued to

the members of ASV LLC, on a one-for-one basis

In connection with the conversion, ASV, Inc. had a taxable liability of \$16.2 million. This tax liability was recorded on the opening balance sheet of ASV and paid during 2015.

Since its conversion to an LLC, ASV has been treated as a partnership for tax purposes. The Company received basis in the limited liability company equal to the fair market value basis in its share of the ASV assets. As such, the Company did not record deferred taxes in connection with the business combination and the financial reporting and tax basis in ASV were the same.

## Note 15. Supplemental Cash Flow Disclosures

Interest received and paid, income taxes paid and non-cash transactions incurred during the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013 were as follows:

|   | 2015   | 2014    | 2013  |
|---|--------|---------|-------|
| <b>Non-Cash Transactions:</b>                                     |        |         |       |
| Investment in Lift Ventures (see Note 19)                         | \$—    | \$5,951 | \$—   |
| Note to Terex related to ASV                                      | —      | 1,594   | —     |
| Capital leases  | 3,607  | —       | 813   |
| Issuance of stock in connection with PM acquisition (see Note 19) | 10,124 | —       | —     |
| Issuance of stock in connection with Sabre acquisition            | —      | —       | 1,000 |
| Valla working capital   | —      | —       | 2,173 |
| Acquisition note  | —      | —       | 228   |
| Contingent consideration  | —      | —       | 250   |

## Note 16. Employee Benefits

The Company's sponsors a 401(k) plan. The plan is intended to cover all non-union United States based employees. The plan is open to employees 21 years of age and older. There is no minimum employment duration required before eligibility. The plan allows for monthly enrollment and contribution changes.

The Company suspended its discretionary matching contribution on February 15, 2009. On January 1, 2012, the Company again began to match participants' contributions. The Company currently matches dollar for dollar participants' contributions up to 3% of the participant's income. There is no dollar limit regarding matched funds and the plan also calls for immediate vesting of the employer contribution component. The employer match is paid when payroll is processed.

The amount paid in matching contributions by the company for 2015, 2014 and 2013 were \$464, \$346 and \$271, respectively.

The Company also sponsors a nonqualified Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan ("SERP") for a former senior executive. The SERP is unfunded. The Company accounts for this plan pursuant to Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 710, "Compensation – General." This guidance requires balance sheet recognition of the overfunded or underfunded status of the defined benefit plan. Actuarial gains and losses, prior service costs or credits, and any remaining transition assets or obligations that have not been recognized under previous accounting guidance must be recognized in the Statement of Income. The defined benefit obligation for this plan as of December 31, 2015 is \$871, of which, \$64 and \$807 is reflected in "Accrued Other" and "Other Long-Term Liabilities", respectively, on the balance sheet. The balance at December 31, 2014 was \$994, of which, \$64 and \$840 was reflected in "Accrued Other" and "Other Long-Term Liabilities", respectively. The Company expects to make annual benefit payments of \$65 per year over the next five years.

Movements on the PM Group's employee severance indemnity / TFR provision during the period, including the effects of the actuarial valuation of the TFR, were as follows:

|                                  | Balance                 |           | Balance                  |          |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------|--------------------------|----------|
|                                  | As of<br>January<br>15, |           | As of<br>December<br>31, |          |
|                                  | 2015                    | Increases | Decreases                | 2015     |
| Employee severance indemnity/TFR | \$ 1,552                | \$ 698    | \$ 763                   | \$ 1,487 |

The estimates, demographic and economic/financial assumptions made, with the support of an independent actuary, for the actuarial calculation used to determine the defined benefit plans in relation to postemployment benefits (Employee severance indemnity provision) can be detailed as follows:

| Annual<br>Discount<br>Rate | Annual<br>Rate of<br>Inflation | Annual<br>Increase<br>Rate | Probability<br>of<br>Employee<br>Leaving<br>Group | Probability<br>of<br>Advance<br>Payment<br>of TFR |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|---|---|
| 1.39 %                     | 1.75 %                         | 2.81 %                     | 10.00 %   | 3.00 %  |

The amount allocated to the Employee severance indemnity provision in 2015 was \$698.



A reconciliation of the defined benefit obligation is set out below:

|  | December<br>31,<br>2015 |
|--|-------------------------|
| Past Service Liability at beginning of the period                        | \$ 1,552                |
| Interest cost  | 13                      |
| Actuarial (Gain)/Loss  | (37 )                   |
| Payments   | (41 )                   |
| Past Service Liability at end of the period                              | \$ 1,487                |
|  | December<br>31,<br>2015 |
| Actuarial gains and losses arising from changes in financial assumptions | \$ (44 )                |
| Actuarial gains and losses arising from experience assumptions           | 7                       |
| Actuarial (Gain)/Loss  | \$ (37 )                |

Employees in Italy are entitled to Trattamento di Fine Rapporto (“TFR”) commonly referred to as an employee leaving indemnity), which represents deferred compensation for employees in the private sector. Under Italian law, an entity is obligated to accrue for TFR on an individual employee basis payable to each individual upon termination of employment (including both voluntary and involuntary dismissal). The annual accrual is approximately 7% of total pay, with no ceiling, and is revalued each year by applying a pre-established rate of return of 1.50%, plus 75% of the Consumer Price Index, and is recorded by a book reserve. TFR is a plan unfunded.

In October 2006, the Italian Government passed a law, effective January 1, 2007, which reformed the current TFR system, in which employees are given the ability to make choices as to the destination of the investment of the TFR compensation. In particular, the new change allowed the employee to direct the TFR funds to a chosen pension fund, such as an industry fund, an existing company pension plan, open funds, and individual insurance policies, subject to Company agreement. If no choice was made, the TFR allocations were made automatically to the default pension fund, which may be the industry wide fund, a specific employer-sponsored plan, or, absent of these alternatives, the employee’s contributions were invested into a “residual” pension fund managed by the National Social Insurance Institute (INPS). Each Employee had until June 30, 2007 to make a decision as to the destination of his TFR allocation.

Note 17. Accrued Warranties

A liability for estimated warranty claims is accrued at the time of sale. The liability is established using historical warranty claim experience. Historical warranty experience is, however, reviewed by management.

The current provision may be adjusted to take into account unusual or non-recurring events in the past or anticipated changes in future warranty claims. Adjustments to the initial warranty accrual are recorded if actual claim experience indicates that adjustments are necessary. Warranty reserves are reviewed to ensure critical assumptions are updated for known events that may impact the potential warranty liability.

The following table summarizes the changes in product warranty liability:

|   | 2015    | 2014    |
|---|---------|---------|
| Balance January 1,                            | \$3,198 | \$967   |
| Business Acquired                             | 843     | 2,206   |
| Accrual for warranties issued during the year | 4,021   | 392     |
| Warranty services provided                    | (4,578) | (325 )  |
| Changes in estimates                          | 87      | (27 )   |
| Foreign currency translation                  | (7 )    | (15 )   |
| Balance December 31,                          | \$3,564 | \$3,198 |

## Note 18. Segment Information

The Company is a leading provider of engineered specialty lifting and loading products. The Company operates in three business segments: the Lifting Equipment segment, the ASV segment and the Equipment Distribution segment.

### ASV Segment

A.S.V., LLC (“ASV”) manufactures a line of high quality compact rubber tracked and skid steer loaders. The ASV products are distributed through Terex Corporation (“Terex”) distribution channels as well as through the Company and other independent dealers. This independent dealer network now has over 100 locations. The products are used in the site clearing, general construction, forestry, golf course maintenance and landscaping industries, with general construction being the largest market.

The Company operates in three business segments: Lifting Equipment, ASV and Equipment Distribution.

### Lifting Equipment Segment

The Lifting Equipment segment is a leading provider of engineered lifting solutions. The Company designs, manufactures and distributes, predominately through a network of dealers, a diverse group of products that serve different functions and are used in a variety of industries. The Company markets a comprehensive line of boom trucks, a truck crane and sign cranes, a complete line of rough terrain forklifts, including both the Lifting and Noble product lines, as well as special mission oriented vehicles, and other specialized carriers, heavy material handling transporters and steel mill equipment. The Company also manufactures a number of specialized rough terrain cranes and material handling products, including 15 and 30-ton cab down rough terrain cranes. Company lifting products are used in industrial applications, energy exploration and infrastructure development in the commercial sector and for military applications. The company’s specialized rough terrain cranes primarily serve the needs of the construction, municipality, and railroad industries. Through one of its Italian subsidiary, the Company manufactures and distributes reach stackers and associated lifting equipment for the global container handling markets. On November 30, 2013, the Company acquired the assets of Valla SpA (“Valla”) located in Piacenza, Italy. Valla offers a full range of pick and carry cranes from 2 to 90 tons, using electric, diesel, and hybrid power options. Its cranes offer wheeled or tracked, fixed or swing boom configurations, with dozens of special applications designed specifically to meet the needs of its customers. Beginning in August 2013, the Company began to manufacture and market a comprehensive line of specialized trailer tanks for liquid and solid storage and containment. The tank trailers are used in a variety of end markets such as petrochemical, waste management and oil and gas drilling. As of January 15, 2015, the Company acquired the PM Group. PM Group S.p.A. (“PM”) is a leading Italian manufacturer of truck mounted hydraulic knuckle boom cranes with a 50-year history of technology and innovation, and a product range spanning more than 50 models. Its largest subsidiary, Oil & Steel (“O&S”), is a manufacturer of truck-mounted aerial platforms with a diverse product line and an international client base.

### ASV Segment

ASV which was acquired on December 19, 2014, is shown as a separate segment. A.S.V manufactures a line of high quality compact rubber tracked and skid steer loaders. The ASV products are distributed through Terex Corporation (“Terex”) distribution channels as well as through the Company and other independent dealers. This independent dealer network now has over 100 locations. The products are used in the site clearing, general construction, forestry, golf course maintenance and landscaping industries, with general construction being the largest market.

### Equipment Distribution Segment

The Equipment Distribution segment located in Bridgeview, Illinois, comprises the operations of Crane & Machinery (“C&M”), a division of Manitex International, North American Equipment, Inc. (“NAE”) and North American Distribution, Inc. (“NAD”). The segment markets products used primarily for infrastructure development and commercial construction applications that include road and bridge construction, general contracting, roofing, scrap handling and sign construction and maintenance. C&M is a distributor of Terex rough terrain and truck cranes products and supplies repair parts for a wide variety of medium to heavy duty construction equipment and sells domestically and internationally, predominately to end users, including the rental market. It also provides crane equipment repair services in the Chicago area. The segment markets previously-owned construction and heavy equipment and trailers both domestically and internationally through NAE. NAE purchase previously owned equipment of various ages and conditions and often refurbishes the equipment before resale. The Segment also sells Valla products through NAD.

Sabre, Valla, ASV and PM Group results are included in the Company’s results from their respective effective dates of acquisition on August 19, 2013, November 30, 2013, December 20, 2014 and January 15, 2015.

Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

The following is financial information for our three operating segments, i.e., Lifting Equipment, Equipment Distribution and ASV. The below financial information includes results for each of the above acquisitions from the respective date of acquisition:

|   | Years ended December 31, |                  |                  |
|---|--------------------------|------------------|------------------|
|   | 2015                     | 2014             | 2013             |
| <b>Revenues from continuing operations:</b>         |                          |                  |                  |
| Lifting Equipment                                   | \$261,232                | \$228,518        | \$213,520        |
| ASV   | 116,935                  | 2,264            | —                |
| Equipment Distribution                              | 13,216                   | 21,104           | 16,951           |
| Inter-segment Eliminations                          | (4,646 )                 | (4,722 )         | (651 )           |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>\$386,737</b>         | <b>\$247,164</b> | <b>\$229,820</b> |
| <b>Operating income from continuing operations:</b> |                          |                  |                  |
| Lifting Equipment                                   | \$11,770                 | \$23,178         | \$24,803         |
| ASV   | 5,496                    | (121 )           | —                |
| Equipment Distribution                              | (136 )                   | 374              | 628              |
| Corporate expense                                   | (8,522 )                 | (7,968 )         | (6,391 )         |
| Elimination of inter-segment profit in inventory    | (187 )                   | 11               | (10 )            |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>\$8,421</b>           | <b>\$15,474</b>  | <b>\$19,030</b>  |
| <b>Total assets:</b>                                |                          |                  |                  |
| Lifting Equipment                                   | \$267,226                | \$158,564        | \$154,914        |
| ASV   | 122,672                  | 129,661          | —                |
| Equipment Distribution                              | 14,585                   | 15,612           | 10,671           |
| Corporate   | 2,175                    | 1,636            | 1,075            |
| Assets of discontinued operations                   | —                        | 11,683           | 13,837           |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>\$406,658</b>         | <b>\$317,156</b> | <b>\$180,497</b> |

Total foreign source net revenue was approximately \$177,745, \$96,445 and \$94,381 for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively. Total long-lived assets related to the Company's foreign operations were approximately \$83,515 and \$8,616 for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. Information of external net revenues and long lived asset information by country is shown on the below tables:

The following is a summary of goodwill by segment:

|  | 2015          | 2014          |
|--|---------------|---------------|
| <b>Goodwill—Lifting Equipment Segment</b>      |               |               |
| Balance January 1                              | \$21,812      | \$22,214      |
| Goodwill related to PM acquisition             | 30,173        | —             |
| Foreign currency translation                   | (2,750 )      | (402 )        |
| <b>Balance December 31,</b>                    | <b>49,235</b> | <b>21,812</b> |
| <b>Goodwill—ASV Segment</b>                    |               |               |
| Balance January 1                              | 30,579        | —             |
| Goodwill related to ASV acquisition            | —             | 30,579        |
| <b>Balance December 31,</b>                    | <b>30,579</b> | <b>30,579</b> |
| <b>Goodwill—Equipment Distribution Segment</b> |               |               |
| <b>Balance January 1 and December 31,</b>      | <b>275</b>    | <b>275</b>    |

Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

Total goodwill at December 31,                    \$80,089   \$52,666

## Net Revenues

|                      | 2015      | 2014      | 2013      |
|----------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| United States        | \$208,992 | \$150,719 | \$135,439 |
| Italy                | 29,721    | 18,260    | 8,222     |
| Canada               | 28,525    | 34,647    | 44,108    |
| Australia            | 15,408    | —         | 4         |
| Argentina            | 9,617     | —         | —         |
| United Kingdom       | 8,590     | 2,345     | 315       |
| Germany              | 5,766     | 3,459     | 3,246     |
| Iraq                 | 5,302     | —         | —         |
| Chile                | 5,323     | 592       | 387       |
| Turkey               | 5,023     | 969       | 5,280     |
| Peru                 | 4,783     | 1,840     | 3,849     |
| France               | 4,590     | 2,487     | —         |
| Saudi Arabia         | 3,546     | 815       | 34        |
| Spain                | 3,291     | 1         | 535       |
| Hong Kong            | 2,532     | —         | —         |
| Israel               | 2,333     | 527       | 85        |
| United Arab Emirates | 2,318     | 4,161     | 1,232     |
| Romania              | 2,209     | —         | —         |
| Algeria              | 2,114     | —         | —         |
| Qatar                | 1,944     | —         | —         |
| Kenya                | 1,903     | —         | —         |
| Czech Republic       | 1,875     | 3,426     | 1,804     |
| Mexico               | 1,858     | 4,050     | 5,096     |
| Finland              | 1,802     | —         | —         |
| Russia               | 1,759     | 710       | 1,623     |
| Singapore            | 1,130     | —         | 441       |
| Norway               | 1,112     | —         | —         |
| South Africa         | 800       | 516       | 3,651     |
| Morocco              | 740       | —         | —         |
| Korea                | 717       | 934       | —         |
| Malaysia             | 688       | —         | —         |
| New Zealand          | 687       | —         | —         |
| Lebanon              | 682       | —         | —         |
| Netherlands          | 570       | —         | —         |
| Switzerland          | 458       | 2,697     | —         |
| Ireland              | 418       | —         | —         |
| Poland               | 347       | —         | —         |
| Egypt                | 212       | 129       | 3,285     |
| Venezuela            | 128       | —         | 407       |
| Slovakia             | 93        | 1,369     | —         |
| Brazil               | 77        | 3         | —         |
| Japan                | 6         | 1,620     | —         |
| Other                | 16,748    | 10,888    | 10,777    |
|                      | \$386,737 | \$247,164 | \$229,820 |

Company attributes revenue to different geographic areas based on where items are shipped or services are performed.

78

---



## Long Lived Assets

|   | 2015      | 2014      |
|---|-----------|-----------|
| United States                               | \$131,902 | \$133,287 |
| Canada                                      | 371       | 789       |
| Italy                                       | 83,144    | 7,827     |
| Long-term assets of discontinued operations | —         | 3,477     |
| Total Long-Lived Assets                     | \$215,417 | \$145,380 |

Long-Lived Assets are based on where the operating unit is domiciled.

## Note 19. Acquisition and Investment

## PM Group

On July 21, 2014 Manitex International, Inc. (the “Company”) entered into a series of agreements to acquire PM S.p.A, (“PM Group”), a manufacturer of truck mounted cranes based in San Cesario sul Panaro, Modena, Italy. On January 15, 2015, the Company’s acquisition of PM closed.

The fair value of the purchase consideration is shown below:

|   | Fair Value | Fair Value   |
|---|------------|--------------|
|   | Euros      | U.S. Dollars |
| Cash  | €17,142    | \$20,312     |
| 994,483 shares of common stock of Manitex International, Inc. | 8,710      | 10,124       |
| Total purchase consideration                                  | €25,852    | \$30,436     |

Under the acquisition method of accounting, in accordance ASC 805, Business Combinations, the assets acquired and liabilities assumed are valued based on their estimated fair values as of the date of the acquisition. The excess of the purchase price over the aggregate estimated fair value of net assets acquired was allocated to goodwill. During the year ended December 31, 2015, it was stated that the purchase price allocation was preliminary and was subject to final review of certain items including inventory, accrual and receivable balances. During the year ended December 31, 2015, the purchase price allocation was adjusted. Adjustments for the following reasons to the previously reported provisional assets or liabilities were made. The adjustment had the following impact on goodwill:

Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

|  |          |
|--|----------|
| Adjustment to reduce the value of certain accounts receivables   |          |
| based on obtaining additional information                        | \$260    |
| Eliminate value assigned to fixed assets determined not to exist |          |
| at date of acquisition   | 392      |
| Adjustments to deferred tax assets to reflect corrected value    | (1,187)  |
| Adjustment to assumed non-recourse debt to reflect               | (344 )   |
| Net impact on goodwill   | \$(879 ) |

The balance sheet at January 15, 2015 was restated to reflect the above changes to PM Group purchase price allocations as follows:

| Account                   | Provisional<br>amounts<br>recorded<br>as of | Adjustment<br>to purchase<br>price<br>allocation | Revised<br>amount<br>recorded<br>as of |
|---------------------------|---|--|--|
|                           | January<br>15, 2015                         |  | January<br>15, 2015                    |
| Goodwill                  | \$ 31,052                                   | \$ (879 )  | \$30,173                               |
| Accounts receivable       | 22,475                                      | (260 )   | 22,215                                 |
| Fixed assets              | 17,344                                      | (392 )   | 16,952                                 |
| Deferred tax asset        | 9,680                                       | 1,187  | 10,867                                 |
| Assumed non-recourse debt | (62,197 )                                   | 344  | (61,853)                               |

The above adjustments are non-cash items and, therefore, do not have an impact on the Statement of Cash Flows for the period ended December 31, 2015.

Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

The following table summarizes the revised allocation of the PM Group acquisition consideration to the fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed at the date of acquisition:

Purchase price allocation:

|  |          |          |
|--|----------|----------|
| Cash invested in PM                    | €5,994   | \$6,965  |
| Trade receivables                      | 18,795   | 22,215   |
| Inventory                              | 20,088   | 23,743   |
| Other receivables and prepaid expenses | 3,746    | 4,428    |
| Total fixed assets                     | 14,342   | 16,952   |
| Customer relationships                 | 10,841   | 12,813   |
| Trade name and trademarks              | 5,850    | 6,914    |
| Patented & Unpatented Technology       | 7,657    | 9,050    |
| Goodwill                               | 25,528   | 30,173   |
| Deferred net tax assets                | 9,195    | 10,867   |
| Other long term assets                 | 1,267    | 1,497    |
| Accounts payable                       | (22,020) | (26,026) |
| Accrued expenses                       | (7,343 ) | (8,679 ) |
| Other current liabilities              | (1,188 ) | (1,404 ) |
| Deferred tax liability                 | (11,595) | (13,705) |
| Other long term liabilities            | (2,973 ) | (3,514 ) |
| Assumed non-recourse debt              | (52,332) | (61,853) |
| Net assets acquired                    | €25,852  | \$30,436 |

Contingent Liability: In accordance with ASC 805, the acquirer is to recognize the acquisition date fair value of contingent liability. The Company entered into an Option Agreement with one of the PM Group senior banks under which the bank will sell to the Company PM debt with a face value of €5,000. Under the Option Agreement, the bank shall receive €2,500 if PM has 2017 EBITDA, as defined in the agreement, of between €14,500 and €16,500, and €5,000 if 2017 EBITDA exceeds €16,500. If 2017 EBITDA, as defined in the agreement, is less than €14,500, the bank is to sell the debt to the Company for €0.001. Given the disparity between the EBITDA threshold and the Company's projected financial results, it was determined that a Monte Carlo simulation analysis was appropriate to determine the fair value of contingent consideration. It was determined that the probability weighted average payment is €1,093 or \$1,270. Based thereon, we determined the fair value of the contingent liability to be €1,093 or \$1,270. This amount is included in other long-term liabilities in the above table.

Non-recourse PM debt: Under the transaction, PM remains obligated for the following debt:

|  |          |          |
|--|----------|----------|
| Term debt—interest bearing                           | €22,956  | \$27,133 |
| Term debt—non-interest bearing                       | 10,289   | 12,161   |
| Fair market adjustment for non-interest bearing debt | (1,460 ) | (1,726 ) |
| Working capital borrowings                           | 18,827   | 22,252   |
| Interest rate swap derivative contract               | 1,720    | 2,033    |
| Total assumed non-recourse debt                      | €52,332  | \$61,853 |

Non-interest bearing debt: In connection with the acquisition, the Company assumed non-interest bearing debt of €10,289. The fair value of the non-interest bearing debt was determined to be €8,829 or \$10,435. The fair value of the non-interest bearing debt was calculated to equal the present value of future debt payments discounted at a market rate of return commensurate with similar debt instruments with comparable levels of risk and marketability. A rate of 5.24% was determined to be the appropriate rate following an assessment of the risk inherent in the debt issued and the market rate for debt of this nature using corporate credit ratings.

The interest rate swap derivative was valued at its fair value, which is based on quotes from a financial institution.

Tangible assets and liabilities: The tangible assets and liabilities were valued at their respective carrying values by PM, except for certain adjustments necessary to state such amounts at their estimated fair values at the acquisition date. Significant fair market adjustments were made to decrease accounts receivable by \$260, increase inventory by \$911, decrease fixed assets by \$4,699 and to decrease liabilities by \$345.

Intangible assets: There are three fundamental methods applied to value intangible assets outlined in FASB ASC 820. These methods include the Cost Approach, the Market Approach, and the Income Approach. Each of these valuation approaches were considered in our estimation of value.

Trade names and trademarks, patented and unpatented technology: Valued using the Relief from Royalty method, a form of both the Market Approach and the Income Approach. Because the Company has established trade names and trademarks and has developed patented and unpatented technology, we estimated the benefit of ownership as the relief from the royalty expense that would need to be incurred in absence of ownership.

Customer relationships: Because there is a specific earnings stream that can be associated with customer relationships, we determined the fair value of these relationships based on the excess earnings method, a form of the Income Approach.

Goodwill: Goodwill represents the excess of total consideration paid and the fair value of net assets acquired. The recognition of goodwill of \$30,173 reflects the inherent value in the PM reputation, which has been built since being founded in 1959 and the prospects for significant future earnings.

In calculating the Company's deferred tax liabilities the fact that goodwill is not deductible was considered.

Acquisition transaction costs: Cost and expenses related to the acquisition have been expensed as incurred and recorded in selling, general and administrative expenses. The Company incurred fees of \$194 for legal services, \$750 for acquisition related bonus payments, \$347 for accounting services in connection with the prior year audit of PM financial statements and \$294 for other costs related to the acquisition.

The results of the acquired PM operations have been included in our consolidated statement of operations since the acquisition date. PM is included in the Lifting segment for segment reporting purposes.

The following unaudited pro forma information assumes the acquisition of PM occurred on January 1, 2014. The unaudited pro forma results have been prepared for informational purposes only and do not purport to represent the results of operations that would have been had the acquisition occurred as of the date indicated, nor of future results of operations. The unaudited pro forma results for the year ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 are as follows (in thousands, except per share data):

|  | Year Ended | Year Ended |
|--|------------|------------|
|  | December   | December   |
|  | 31,        | 31,        |
|  | 2015       | 2014       |
| Net revenues   | \$389,036  | \$346,159  |
| (Loss) earnings from continuing operations attributable      |            |            |
| to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.               | \$(3,654   | ) \$414    |
| (Loss) earnings per share from continuing operations         |            |            |
| attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.: |            |            |
| Basic  | \$(0.23    | ) \$0.03   |
| Diluted  | \$(0.23    | ) \$0.03   |

Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

|   |            |            |
|---|------------|------------|
| Weighted average common shares outstanding: |            |            |
| Basic                                       | 16,011,511 | 14,852,672 |
| Diluted                                     | 16,011,511 | 14,898,772 |

## Pro Forma Adjustment Note

The following table summarizes the pro forma adjustments that modify historical results:

|  | For the Year Ended December 31, |          |
|--|---------------------------------|----------|
|  | 2015                            | 2014     |
| Record interest expense on Manitex debt issued in connection   |                                 |          |
| with the acquisition   | \$ 33                           | \$ 1,814 |
| Transfer acquisition costs between periods                     | (1,148 )                        | 1,148    |
| Eliminate impact of capitalizing research and development by   |                                 |          |
| PM   | (45 )                           | 142      |
| Adjust depreciation to reflect fair values and current lives   | (11 )                           | (395 )   |
| Adjust amortization to reflect fair value of intangibles and   |                                 |          |
| current lives  | 90                              | 1,680    |
| Eliminate historic interest expense on debt forgiven or        |                                 |          |
| converted to non-interest debt                                 | (14 )                           | (1,403 ) |
| Record amortization of debt discount on non-interest bearing   |                                 |          |
| debt   | 27                              | 549      |
| Transfer amortization of inventory step up between periods     | (912 )                          | 1,030    |
| Eliminate profit on debt restructuring (this was not a taxable |                                 |          |
| event)   | 6,298                           | —        |
| Record income tax impact on the above pro forma adjustments    | 662                             | (1,562 ) |

## Lift Ventures, LLC

On December 16, 2014, Manitex International, Inc. (the “Company”), BGI USA Inc. (“BGI”), Movedesign SRL and R & S Advisory S.r.l., entered into an operating agreement (the “Operating Agreement”) for Lift Ventures LLC (“Lift Ventures”), a joint venture entity. The purposes for which Lift Ventures is organized are the manufacturing and selling of certain products and components, including the Schaeff line of electric forklifts and certain LiftKing products. Pursuant to the Operating Agreement, the Company was granted a 25% equity stake in Lift Ventures in exchange for the contribution of inventory totaling \$5,951 and a license of certain intellectual property related to the Company’s products.

This investment is a non-marketable equity investment made in a privately-held company accounted for under the equity method.

This investment had a carrying value of \$5,752 and \$5,951 at December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. In the future, we will review this non-marketable equity investment periodically for impairment. No impairments were recognized for the year ended December 31, 2015 and 2014.

## ASV Stock Purchase

Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

On December 19, 2014, the Company closed on the ASV Stock Purchase Agreement entered into between Manitex International, Inc. (the “Company”) and Terex Corporation (“Terex”) on October 29, 2014, pursuant to which the Company purchased 51% of the issued and outstanding shares of ASV Inc. a Grand Rapids, Minnesota-based manufacturer of a broad line of technology leading compact rubber tracked and skid steer loaders and accessories that had been a wholly owned subsidiary of Terex since 2008.

The fair value of the purchase consideration was \$49,787 in total as shown below:

|   |          |
|---|----------|
| Cash  | \$25,000 |
| Note payable to seller                        | 1,411    |
| Fair value of non-controlling interest in ASV | 23,376   |
| Total purchase consideration                  | \$49,787 |



Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

Under the acquisition method of accounting, in accordance ASC 805, Business Combinations, the assets acquired and liabilities assumed are valued based on their estimated fair values as of the date of the acquisition. The excess of the purchase price over the aggregate estimated fair value of net assets acquired was allocated to goodwill. At December 31, 2014, it was stated that the purchase price allocation was preliminary and was subject to final review of certain items including inventory, accrual and receivable balances. During the year ended December 31, 2015, the purchase price allocation was adjusted. Adjustments for the following reasons to the previously reported provisional assets or liabilities were made. The adjustments had the following impact on goodwill:

|  |                |
|--|----------------|
| Record liabilities that existed at acquisition date that had not<br>been recorded                | \$115          |
| Adjustment to reduce the value of certain inventory based on<br>obtaining additional information | 460            |
| Eliminate value assigned to fixed assets determined not to exist<br>at date of acquisition       | 262            |
| Increase reserves for product liability suits based on additional<br>information                 | 3,199          |
| Adjustment to reserves for worker compensation claims based on<br>additional information         | 68             |
| Adjustment to income tax payable to record tax liability based on<br>additional information      | (269 )         |
| <b>Net impact on goodwill</b>  | <b>\$3,835</b> |

The balance sheet at December 31, 2014 was restated to reflect the above changes to ASV purchase price allocations as follows:

| Account                                 | Provisional                  | Adjustment  | Revised                     |
|---|------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|
|   | amounts<br>recorded<br>as of | to purchase | amount<br>recorded<br>as of |
|   | December                     | price       | December                    |
|   | 31, 2014                     | allocation  | 31, 2014                    |
| Goodwill                                | \$ 26,744                    | \$ 3,835    | \$ 30,579                   |
| Inventory                               | 27,217                       | (460 )      | 26,757                      |
| Fixed assets                            | 19,177                       | (262 )      | 18,915                      |
| Accrued expenses                        | (3,975 )                     | (3,382 )    | (7,357 )                    |
| Income tax payable on conversion of ASV | (16,500 )                    | 269         | (16,231 )                   |

The above adjustments are non-cash items and, therefore, do not have an impact on the Statement of Cash Flows for the period ended December 31, 2014.

The following table summarizes the preliminary allocation of the ASV acquisition consideration to the fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed at the date of acquisition:

Purchase price allocation:

|                                     |          |
|-------------------------------------|----------|
| Cash                                | \$2      |
| Accounts receivable                 | 18,232   |
| Prepaid Expenses                    | 71       |
| Inventory                           | 26,757   |
| Total fixed assets                  | 18,915   |
| Customer relationships              | 16,000   |
| Trade name and trademarks           | 7,000    |
| Patented & Unpatented Technology    | 8,000    |
| Goodwill                            | 30,579   |
| Capitalized Debt Issuance Costs     | 2,767    |
| Accounts payable                    | (9,459 ) |
| Accrued expenses                    | (7,357 ) |
| Accrued conversion tax              | (16,231) |
| Accrued pension liability           | (839 )   |
| Assumption of non-recourse ASV debt | (44,650) |
| Net assets acquired                 | \$49,787 |

Deferred bank fees and expense: Legal and bank fees incurred related to establishing term debt and revolving credit financing for ASV as part of the acquisition transaction. Manitex executed a note payable in the amount of \$1,594 in connection with the transaction. The note was to reimburse Terex for Manitex's share of fees and expenses, including \$1,411 of fees related to new financing at ASV.

Noncontrolling interest in ASV: Fair value of Terex 49% share of ASV equity calculated by grossing up the fair value of the controlling interest purchased by the Company to a 100% value, then deducting the \$26,411 paid for the majority interest. Subsequently an adjustment for an implied minority discount of \$2,000 (approximately 8%) was applied against initial calculation.

Non-recourse ASV debt: In connection with the transaction, ASV entered into a \$40,000, five year Term debt facility and a \$35,000 revolving credit facility. At the date of acquisition, ASV had fully drawn funds on the Term debt, \$40,000, and had drawn \$4,650 on the revolving credit facility.

Under the acquisition method of accounting, the total consideration is allocated to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed based on their fair values as of the date of the acquisition as shown below.

Tangible assets and liabilities: The tangible assets and liabilities were valued at their respective carrying values by ASV, except for certain adjustments necessary to state such amounts at their estimated fair values at acquisition date. Fair market adjustments to fixed assets and inventory of \$3,668 were recorded.

Intangible assets: There are three fundamental methods applied to value intangible assets outlined in FASB ASC 820. These methods include the Cost Approach, the Market Approach, and the Income Approach. Each of these valuation approaches was considered in our estimation of value.

Trade names and trademarks, patented and unpatented technology: Valued using the Relief from Royalty method, a form of both the Market Approach and the Income Approach. Because the Company has established trade names and trademarks and has developed patented and unpatented technology, we estimated the benefit of ownership as the relief from the royalty expense that would need to be incurred in absence of ownership.

Customer relationships: Because there is a specific earnings stream that can be associated with customer relationships, we determined the fair value of these relationships based on the excess earnings method, a form of the Income Approach.

Goodwill: Goodwill represents the excess of total consideration paid and the fair value of net assets acquired. The recognition of goodwill of \$30,579 reflects the inherent value in the ASV reputation, which has been built since being founded in 1983 and the prospects for significant future earnings.

For income tax purposes, intangible assets and goodwill will be amortized and will result in future tax deductions.

Accrued conversion tax: In connection with the acquisition, the Board of Directors of ASV, Inc. agreed a Plan of Conversion to convert ASV, Inc., a corporation into a Minnesota limited liability company. Under the plan, all of the issued and outstanding shares of ASV, Inc. were cancelled and an equal number of limited liability company membership interests were issued to the members of ASV LLC, on a one-for-one basis. In connection with the conversion, ASV will have a taxable gain.

Acquisition transaction costs: Cost and expenses related to the acquisition have been expensed as incurred and recorded in selling, general and administrative expenses. The Company incurred fees of \$100 for legal services, \$750 for acquisition related bonus payments, \$325 for accounting services in connection with the prior year audit of ASV

financial statements and \$40 for Valuation services.

The results of the acquired ASV operations have been included in our consolidated statement of operations since the acquisition date. ASV is being treated as its own segment for segment reporting purposes.

#### Note 20. Equity

##### Issuance of Common Stock

##### Sabre acquisition shares

On August 19, 2013, the Company issued 87,928 shares of common stock. The shares which were part of the consideration paid to the seller in connection with the purchase of the Sabre assets.

84

---

Shares issued to Terex Corporation

On December 19, 2014, pursuant to the terms of the Securities Purchase Agreement, the Company issued 1,108,156 shares of Company's common stock and received \$12,500 of cash.

Shares issued to PM Group

On January 15, 2015, the Company's acquisition of PM Group closed. The aggregate consideration paid by the Company for PM Group was \$30,436 which reflects exchange rates in effect at the closing. The consideration consisted of \$20,312 of cash, and 994,483 shares of Company common stock valued at \$10,124.

Stock issued to employees and Directors

The Company issued shares of common stock to employees and Directors at various times in 2015, 2014 and 2013 as restricted stock units issued under the Company's 2004 Incentive Plan vested. Upon issuance entries were recorded to increase common stock and decrease paid in capital for the amounts shown below. The following is a summary of stock issuances that occurred during the three year period:

| Date of Issue     | Employees or<br>Director | Value<br>of      |                  |
|-------------------|--------------------------|------------------|------------------|
|                   |                          | Shares<br>Issued | Shares<br>Issued |
| March 4, 2015     | Directors                | 6,800            | \$77             |
| March 13, 2015    | Employees                | 22,868           | 212              |
| June 5, 2015      | Employees                | 749              | 12               |
| December 31, 2015 | Employees                | 36,886           | 219              |
| December 31, 2015 | Directors                | 20,620           | 123              |
|                   |                          | 87,923           | \$643            |

| Date of Issue     | Employees or<br>Director | Value<br>of      |                  |
|-------------------|--------------------------|------------------|------------------|
|                   |                          | Shares<br>Issued | Shares<br>Issued |
| March 6, 2014     | Directors                | 6,600            | \$106            |
| March 6, 2014     | Employees                | 14,292           | 229              |
| June 5, 2014      | Employees                | 749              | 8                |
| December 31, 2014 | Employees                | 38,005           | 406              |
| December 31, 2014 | Directors                | 20,615           | 257              |
|                   |                          | 80,261           | \$1,006          |

| Date of Issue | Employees or<br>Director | Value<br>of      |                  |
|---------------|--------------------------|------------------|------------------|
|               |                          | Shares<br>Issued | Shares<br>Issued |

Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

|                    |           |        |        |
|--------------------|-----------|--------|--------|
| March 8, 2013      | Directors | 6,600  | \$ 69  |
| March 8, 2013      | Employees | 20,836 | 219    |
| September 12, 2013 | Directors | 1,667  | 19     |
| December 31, 2013  | Directors | 17,400 | 151    |
| December 31, 2013  | Employees | 23,403 | 167    |
|                    |           | 69,906 | \$ 625 |

Stock offerings

September 30, 2013 offering

On September 30, 2013, the Company issued 1,375,000 shares of the Company's common stock, no par value. The shares were issued to certain investors pursuant to subscription agreements between the Company and the investors that were entered into on September 25, 2013 (the "Agreements"). Under the Agreements, the investors paid \$10.75 per share for a total purchase price of \$14,781. The shares were issued pursuant to a prospectus supplement dated September 25, 2013 and prospectus dated August 9, 2011, which is part of a registration statement on Form S-3 (Registration No. 333-176189) that was declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 23, 2011.

In connection with this offering, the Company entered into a placement agency agreement ("Placement Agreement") dated September 25, 2013 with Avondale Partners, LLC, Roth Capital Partners, LLC, and The Benchmark Company, LLC (the "Agents"). In accordance with the terms of the Placement Agreement between the Company and the Agents, the Company paid the Agents a cash fee that represents 5.25% of the gross proceeds of the offering and reimbursed the Agents for reasonable out-of-pocket expenses.

In connection with the stock issuance, the Company incurred investment banking fees of \$776 and legal fees and expenses of approximately \$78. The Company's net cash proceeds after fees and expenses of approximately \$13,927 were used to repay debt.

### Stock Repurchase

The Company purchased shares of Common Stock at various times from certain employees at the closing price on date of purchase. The stock was purchased from the employees to satisfy employees' withholding tax obligations related to stock issuances described above. The following is a summary of common stock purchased during 2015, 2014 and 2013 :

| Date of Purchase  | Shares Purchased | Closing Price on Date of Purchase |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| June 5, 2015      | 393              | \$ 8.54                           |
| December 31, 2015 | 12,125           | \$ 5.95                           |
|                   | 12,518           |                                   |
| June 5, 2014      | 392              | \$ 16.75                          |
| December 31, 2014 | 8,461            | \$ 12.71                          |
|                   | 8,853            |                                   |
| December 31, 2013 | 4,414            | \$ 15.88                          |

### 2004 Equity Incentive Plan

In 2004, the Company adopted the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and subsequently amended and restated the plan on September 13, 2007, May 28, 2009 and June 5, 2013. The maximum number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the plan is 917,046 shares. The total number of shares reserved for issuance however, can be adjusted to reflect certain corporate transactions or changes in the Company's capital structure. The Company's employees and members of the board of directors who are not our employees or employees of our affiliates are eligible to participate in the plan. The plan is administered by a committee of the board comprised of members who are outside directors. The plan provides that the committee has the authority to, among other things, select plan participants, determine the type and amount of awards, determine award terms, fix all other conditions of any awards, interpret the plan and any plan awards. Under the plan, the committee can grant stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, restricted stock units, performance shares and performance units, except Directors may not be granted stock appreciation rights, performance shares and performance units. During any calendar year, participants are limited in the number of grants they may receive under the plan. In any year, an individual may not receive options for more than 15,000 shares, stock appreciation rights with respect to more than 20,000 shares, more than 20,000 shares of restricted stock and/or an award for more than 10,000 performance shares or restricted stock units or performance units. The plan requires that the exercise price for stock options and stock appreciation rights be not less than fair market value of the Company's common stock on date of grant.

The Company awarded under the Amended and Restated 2004 Equity Incentive Plan a total of 145,979; 34,292; and 114,821 restricted stock units to employees and directors during 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively. The restricted stock units are subject to the same conditions as the restricted stock awards except the restricted stock units will not have voting rights and the common stock will not be issued until the vesting criteria are satisfied.

Compensation expense in 2015, 2014 and 2013 includes \$1,270, \$875 and \$445 related to restricted stock units, respectively. Compensation expense related to restricted stock units will be \$784, \$387 and \$0 for 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively.



Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

The following is a summary of restricted stock units that were awarded during 2015, 2014 and 2013:

|                       |   | Number<br>of<br>Restricted<br>Stock<br>Units | Closing<br>Price<br>on<br>Date of<br>Grant | Value of<br>Restricted<br>Stock<br>Units<br>Issued |
|-----------------------|---|--|--|--|
| 2015 Grants           | Vesting Date  |  |  |  |
| January 1,<br>2015    | January 1, 2016 34,027 units; January 1, 2017 34,027 units and 35,057 units January 1, 2018       | 103,111                                      | \$ 12.71                                   | \$ 1,311   |
| March 4,<br>2015      | March 4, 2015 6,800 units, December 31, 2015 6,600 units and December 31, 2016 6,600 units        | 20,000                                       | \$ 11.39                                   | \$ 228   |
| March 13,<br>2015     | March 13, 2015 22,868 units   | 22,868                                       | \$ 9.25                                    | \$ 212   |
|                       |   | 145,979                                      |  | \$ 1,751   |
|                       |   |  |  |  |
|                       |   | Number<br>of<br>Restricted<br>Stock<br>Units | Closing<br>Price<br>on<br>Date of<br>Grant | Value of<br>Restricted<br>Stock<br>Units<br>Issued |
|                       | Vesting Date  |  |  |  |
| March 6,<br>2014      | March 6, 2014 20,892 units; December 31, 2014 6,600 units; December 31, 2015 6,800 units          | \$ 34,292                                    | \$ 15.99                                   | \$ 548   |
|                       |   | 34,292                                       |  | \$ 548   |
|                       |   |  |  |  |
|                       |   | Number<br>of<br>Restricted<br>Stock<br>Units | Closing<br>Price<br>on<br>Date of<br>Grant | Value of<br>Restricted<br>Stock<br>Units<br>Issued |
| 2013 Grants           | Vesting Date  |  |  |  |
| March 8, 2013         | March 8, 2013 27,436 units; December 31, 2013 6,600 units; December 31, 2014 6,800 units          | 40,836                                       | \$ 10.51                                   | \$ 429   |
| June 5, 2013          | June 5, 2014 1,141 units; June 5, 2015 1,142 units; June 5, 2016 1,142 units                      | 3,425  | \$ 10.45                                   | \$ 36  |
| September 12,<br>2013 | September 21, 2013 1,667 units  | 1,667  | \$ 11.19                                   | \$ 19  |
| December 31,<br>2013  | 22,735 units December 31, 2014; 22,735 units December 31, 2015 and 23,423 units December 31, 2016 | 68,893                                       | \$ 15.88                                   | \$ 1,094   |
|                       |   | 114,821                                      |  | \$ 1,578   |

The following table contains information regarding restricted stock units for the years ended December 31, 2015, December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2013, respectively:

|  | Restricted Stock Units |           |           |
|--|------------------------|-----------|-----------|
|  | 2015                   | 2014      | 2013      |
| Outstanding on January 1,                                | 85,384                 | 142,851   | 109,750   |
| Issued   | 145,979                | 34,292    | 114,821   |
| Vested and issued  | (87,923 )              | (80,261 ) | (69,906 ) |
| Vested—issued and repurchased for income tax withholding | (12,518 )              | (8,853 )  | (4,414 )  |
| Forfeited  | (12,149 )              | (2,645 )  | (7,400 )  |
| Outstanding on December 31                               | 118,773                | 85,384    | 142,851   |

## Note 21. Recent Accounting Guidance

### Recently Adopted Accounting Guidance

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-09, “Revenue from Contracts with Customers,” (“ASU 2014-09”). ASU 2014-09 outlines a new, single comprehensive model for entities to use in accounting for revenue arising from contracts with customers and supersedes most current revenue recognition guidance, including industry-specific guidance. This new revenue recognition model provides a five-

step analysis in determining when and how revenue is recognized. The new model will require revenue recognition to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration a company expects to receive in exchange for those goods or services. ASU 2014-09 is effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, and early adoption is not permitted. The Company is evaluating the impact that adoption of this guidance will have on the determination or reporting of its financial results.

In June 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-12, "Accounting for Share-Based Payments When the Terms of an Award Provide that a Performance Target Could be Achieved after the Requisite Service Period," ("ASU 2014-12"). ASU 2014-12 requires that a performance target that affects vesting, and that could be achieved after the requisite service period, be treated as a performance condition. As such, the performance target should not be reflected in estimating the grant date fair value of the award. ASU 2014-12 is effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2015. Early adoption is permitted. Adoption of this guidance is not expected to have a significant impact on the determination or reporting of the Company's financial results.

In August 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-15, "Disclosure of Uncertainties about an Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern," ("ASU 2014-15"). ASU 2014-15 requires management to perform interim and annual assessments of an entity's ability to continue as a going concern for a one year period subsequent to the date of the financial statements. An entity must provide certain disclosures if conditions or events raise substantial doubt about the entity's ability to continue as a going concern. The guidance is effective for all entities for the first annual period ending after December 15, 2016 and interim periods thereafter, with early adoption permitted. Adoption of this guidance is not expected to have any impact on the determination or reporting of the Company's financial results.

In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-03, "Imputation of Interest: Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs," ("ASU 2015-03"). ASU 2015-03 requires that debt issuance costs related to a recognized debt liability be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of that debt liability, consistent with debt discounts. The guidance is effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2015 and interim periods within those fiscal years with early adoption permitted. ASU 2015-03 should be applied on a retrospective basis, wherein the balance sheet of each period presented should be adjusted to reflect the effects of adoption. Adoption of this guidance is not expected to have a significant impact on the determination or reporting of the Company's financial results.

In July 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-11, "Simplifying the Measurement of Inventory," ("ASU 2015-11"). ASU 2015-11 requires inventory be measured at the lower of cost and net realizable value and options that currently exist for market value be eliminated. ASU 2015-11 defines net realizable value as estimated selling prices in the ordinary course of business, less reasonably predictable costs of completion, disposal, and transportation. The guidance is effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016 and interim periods within those fiscal years with early adoption permitted. ASU 2015-11 should be applied prospectively. The Company is evaluating the impact adoption of this guidance will have on determination or reporting of its financial results.

In August 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-15, "Presentation and Subsequent Measurement of Debt Issuance Costs Associated with Line-of-Credit Arrangements," which amends ASC 835-30, "Interest - Imputation of Interest". The ASU clarifies the presentation and subsequent measurement of debt issuance costs associated with lines of credit. These costs may be presented as an asset and amortized ratably over the term of the line of credit arrangement, regardless of whether there are outstanding borrowings on the arrangement. The effective date will be the first quarter of fiscal year 2016 and will be applied retrospectively. The adoption is not expected to have a material effect on the Company's financial results.

In September 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-16, "Business Combinations: Simplifying the Accounting for Measurement-Period Adjustments." This ASU requires that an acquirer recognize adjustments to provisional amounts that are identified during the measurement period in the reporting period in which the adjustment amounts are determined. The effective date will be the first quarter of fiscal year 2016. The adoption is not expected to have a

material effect on the Company's financial results.

In November 2015, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2015-17 ("ASU 2015-17"), Income Taxes (Topic 740): Balance Sheet Classification of Deferred Taxes. The amendments in ASU 2015-17 seek to simplify the presentation of deferred income taxes and require that deferred tax liabilities and assets be classified as noncurrent in a classified statement of financial position. ASU 2015-17 is effective for financial statements issued for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within those annual periods, with early application permitted for all entities as of the beginning of an interim or annual reporting period. The Company has not determined the full impact of implementation of this standard, but believes it will not be material to net income. The Company believes that the main impact of adoption of the standard will be the reclassification of \$2,951 of current deferred tax assets to a reduction in deferred tax liabilities for the period ending December 31, 2015.

In January 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-01, "Financial Instruments-Overall (Subtopic 825-10): Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities." The amendments in ASU 2016-01, among other things, require equity investments (except those accounted for under the equity method of accounting, or those that result in consolidation of the investee) to be measured at fair

value with changes in fair value recognized in net income requires public business entities to use the exit price notion when measuring fair value of financial instruments for disclosure purposes requires separate presentation of financial assets and financial liabilities by measurement category and form of financial asset (i.e., securities or loans and receivables) and eliminates the requirement for public business entities to disclose the method(s) and significant assumptions used to estimate fair value that is required to be disclosed for financial instruments measured at amortized cost. The effective date will be the first quarter of fiscal year 2018. The Company is evaluating the impact the adoption of this new standard will have on its consolidated financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB issued a standards update that requires lessees to recognize on the balance sheet the assets and liabilities associated with the rights and obligations created by those leases. The guidance for lessors is largely unchanged from current U.S. GAAP. Under the new guidance, a lessee will be required to recognize assets and liabilities for leases with lease terms of more than 12 months. Consistent with current U.S. GAAP, the recognition, measurement, and presentation of expenses and cash flows arising from a lease by a lessee primarily will depend on its classification as a finance or operating lease. The update is effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018. Early adoption is permitted. We are in the process of evaluating the impact of this update on our consolidated financial statements.

Except as noted above, the guidance issued by the FASB during the current year is not expected to have a material effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

#### Note 22. Transactions between the Company and Related Parties

In the course of conducting its business, the Company has entered into certain related party transactions.

On December 16, 2014, Manitex International, Inc. (the "Company"), BGI USA Inc. ("BGI"), Movedesign SRL and R & S Advisory S.r.l., entered into an operating agreement (the "Operating Agreement") for Lift Ventures LLC ("Lift Ventures"), a joint venture entity. The purposes for which Lift Ventures is organized are the manufacturing and selling of certain products and components, including the Schaeff line of electric forklifts and certain LiftKing products. Pursuant to the Operating Agreement, the Company was granted a 25% equity stake in the Lift Ventures in exchange for the contribution of certain inventory and a license of certain intellectual property related to the Company's products.

The Company, through its Manitex and Manitex Liftking subsidiaries, purchases and sells parts to BGI USA, Inc. ("BGI") including its subsidiary SL Industries, Ltd ("SL"). BGI is a distributor of assembly parts used to manufacture various lifting equipment. SL Industries, Ltd is a Bulgarian subsidiary of BGI that manufactures fabricated and welded components used to manufacture various lifting equipment. The President of Manufacturing Operations is the majority owner of BGI.

The Company through its Manitex Liftking subsidiary provides parts and services to LiftMaster, Ltd ("LiftMaster") or purchases parts or services from LiftMaster. LiftMaster is a rental company that rents and services rough terrain forklifts. LiftMaster is owned by the Vice President of a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company, Manitex Liftking, ULC, and a relative of his.

As of December 31, 2015 the Company had an accounts receivable of \$157 and \$41 from SL and Lift Ventures, respectively and accounts payable of \$150, \$244 and \$2 to SL, Lift Ventures and BGI respectively. As of December 31, 2014 the Company had an accounts receivable of \$2 and \$16 from LiftMaster and SL, respectively and accounts payable of \$1, \$519 and \$1 to BGI, SL and Liftmaster respectively. As of December 31, 2013 the Company

had an accounts receivable of \$6 and \$7 from LiftMaster and SL, respectively and accounts payable which is shown on the balance sheet as “accounts payable related parties” of \$6, \$796 and \$0 to BGI, SL and Liftmaster respectively.

The following is a summary of the amounts attributable to certain related party transactions as described in the footnotes to the table, for the periods indicated:

|                           | 2015    | 2014    | 2013    |
|---------------------------|---------|---------|---------|
| Bridgeview Facility (1)   | \$256   | \$256   | \$251   |
| Sales to:                 |         |         |         |
| SL Industries, Ltd        | 60      | 6       | 43      |
| BGI                       | 3       | —       | —       |
| LiftMaster (2)            | 7       | 185     | 10      |
| Total Sales               | 70      | 191     | 53      |
| Inventory Purchases from: |         |         |         |
| SL Industries, Ltd        | 4,470   | 5,364   | 5,337   |
| Lift Ventures             | 1,116   |         |         |
| LiftMaster (2)            | 46      | 1       | 21      |
| BGI                       | 7       | 43      | 165     |
| Total Inventory Purchases | \$5,639 | \$5,408 | \$5,523 |

- (1) The Company leases its 40,000 sq. ft. Bridgeview facility from an entity controlled by Mr. David Langevin, the Company's Chairman and CEO. Pursuant to the terms of the lease, the Company makes monthly lease payments of \$22. The Company is also responsible for all the associated operations expenses, including insurance, property taxes, and repairs. The lease will expire on June 30, 2020 and has a provision for six one year extension periods. The lease contains a rental escalation clause under which annual rent is increased during the initial lease term by the lesser of the increase in the Consumer Price Increase or 2.0%. Rent for any extension period shall however, be the then-market rate for similar industrial buildings within the market area. The Company has the option, to purchase the building by giving the Landlord written notice at any time prior to the date that is 180 days prior to the expiration of the lease or any extension period. The Landlord can require the Company to purchase the building if a change of Control Event, as defined in the agreement occurs by giving written notice to the Company at any time prior to the date that is 180 days prior to the expiration of the lease or any extension period. The purchase price regardless whether the purchase is initiated by the Company or the landlord will be the Fair Market Value as of the closing date of said sale.
- (2) The Company provides parts and services to LiftMaster, Inc. LiftMaster is a rental company that rents and services rough terrain forklifts. LiftMaster is owned by a relative of an Officer of Manitex Liftking, ULC.

#### Transactions with Terex

On December 19, 2014, Terex became a related party.

At December 31, 2015 and 2014, ASV has accounts receivable due from Terex for \$388 and \$8,609 which is shown on the balance sheet on the line titled "accounts receivable from related party" and accounts payable of \$1,413 and \$0 on the line titled "accounts payable related parties". As part of the agreement Terex retained certain receivables from third party customers. In place of the retained receivable, Terex gave ASV a receivable for a portion of the third party customer receivable retained by Terex.

At December 31, 2015, the Company has the following notes payable to Terex:

Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

|   |         |
|---|---------|
| Note related to Crane and Schaeff acquisition | \$250   |
| Note payable related to ASV acquisition       | \$1,594 |
| Convertible note                              | \$6,737 |

See Note 11 and Note 13 for additional details regarding the above debt obligations.

The following is a summary of the amounts attributable to certain Terex transactions as described in the footnotes to the table, for the periods indicated:

|                      | 2015  | 2014 |
|----------------------|-------|------|
| Sales to Terex       | 2,472 | 108  |
| Purchases from Terex | 9,495 | 9    |



In addition to the above referenced purchases, ASV expensed \$1,960 and \$1,472 for the period ending December 31, 2015 and \$216 and \$90 for the period from December 20, through December 31, 2014 respectively, on Distribution and Cross Marketing Agreement and Services Agreement.

#### Note 23. Legal Proceedings and Other Contingencies

The Company is involved in various legal proceedings, including product liability, employment related issues, and workers' compensation matters which have arisen in the normal course of operations. The Company has product liability insurance with self-insurance retention that range from \$50 to \$500. ASV product liability cases that existed on date of acquisition have a \$4,000 self-retention limit.

Certain cases are at a preliminary stage, and it is not possible to estimate the amount or timing of any cost to the Company. However, the Company does not believe that these contingencies, in the aggregate, will have a material adverse effect on the Company.

Additionally, the Company has been named as a defendant in several multi-defendant asbestos related product liability lawsuits. In certain instances, the Company is indemnified by a former owner of the product line in question. In the remaining cases the plaintiff has, to date, not been able to establish any exposure by the plaintiff to the Company's products. The Company is uninsured with respect to these claims but believes that it will not incur any material liability with respect to these to claims.

When it is probable that a loss has been incurred and possible to make a reasonable estimate of the Company's liability with respect to such matters, a provision is recorded for the amount of such estimate or the minimum amount of a range of estimates when it is not possible to estimate the amount within the range that is most likely to occur. The Company established reserves for several ASV and PM lawsuits in conjunction with the accounting for these two acquisitions.

Additionally beginning on December 31, 2011, the Company's workmen's compensation insurance policy has per claim deductible of \$250 and aggregates of \$1,000, \$1,150, \$1,325, \$1,875 and \$1,575 for 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015 and 2016 policy years, respectively. The Company is fully insured for any amount on any individual claim that exceeds the deductible and for any additional amounts of all claims once the aggregate is reached. The Company currently has several workmen compensation claims related to injuries that occurred after December 31, 2011 and therefore are subject to a deductible. The Company does not believe that the contingencies associated with these worker compensation claims in aggregate will have a material adverse effect on the Company. Prior to December 31, 2011, worker compensation claims were fully insured.

On May 5, 2011, Company entered into two separate settlement agreements with two plaintiffs. As of December 31, 2015, the Company has a remaining obligation under the agreements to pay the plaintiffs \$1,520 without interest in 16 annual installments of \$95 on or before May 22 each year. The Company has recorded a liability for the net present value of the liability. The difference between the net present value and the total payment will be charged to interest expense over payment period.

It is reasonably possible that the "Estimated Reserve for Product Liability Claims" may change within the next 12 months. A change in estimate could occur if a case is settled for more or less than anticipated, or if additional information becomes known to the Company.



Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

Note 24. Quarterly Financial Data (Unaudited)

Unaudited Quarterly Financial Data

Summarized quarterly financial data for 2015 and 2014 are as follows (in thousands, except per share amounts).

|   | 2015       |            |           |           | 2014      |           |           |           |
|---|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|   | 1st Qtr    | 2nd Qtr    | 3rd Qtr   | 4th Qtr   | 1st Qtr   | 2nd Qtr   | 3rd Qtr   | 4th Qtr   |
| Net revenues  | \$ 101,042 | \$ 100,513 | \$ 91,691 | \$ 93,491 | \$ 59,252 | \$ 64,926 | \$ 60,687 | \$ 62,299 |
| Gross Profit  | 18,002     | 18,910     | 17,395    | 15,199    | 11,599    | 13,325    | 10,242    | 12,283    |
| Net (loss) income from continuing operations attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.                        | (231 )     | 100        | (45 )     | (3,856 )  | 2,279     | 3,516     | 1,761     | 682       |
| Net (loss) income from discontinued operations attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.                      | 7          | 38         | 254       | (1,639 )  | (402 )    | (530 )    | 7         | (210 )    |
| Earnings per Share Basic (Loss) Earnings from continuing operations attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc. | \$(0.01 )  | \$0.01     | \$(0.00 ) | \$(0.24 ) | \$0.17    | \$0.25    | \$0.13    | \$0.05    |

|  |          |          |          |          |            |            |          |          |   |
|--|----------|----------|----------|----------|------------|------------|----------|----------|---|
| International, Inc.  |          |          |          |          |            |            |          |          |   |
| Earnings (loss) from discontinued operations attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.       | \$0.00   | \$0.00   | \$0.02   | \$(0.10) | ) \$(0.03) | ) \$(0.04) | ) \$0.00 | \$(0.02) | ) |
| (Loss) Earnings from continuing operations attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc.         | \$(0.01) | ) \$0.01 | \$0.01   | \$(0.34) | ) \$0.14   | \$0.22     | \$0.13   | \$0.03   |   |
| Diluted (Loss) Earnings from continuing operations attributable to shareholders of Manitex International, Inc. | \$(0.01) | ) \$0.01 | \$(0.00) | \$(0.24) | ) \$0.16   | \$0.25     | \$0.13   | \$0.05   |   |
| Earnings (loss) from discontinued operations attributable to shareholders' of Manitex International, Inc.      | \$0.00   | \$0.00   | \$0.02   | \$(0.10) | ) \$(0.03) | ) \$(0.04) | ) \$0.00 | \$(0.01) | ) |

International,  
Inc.  
(Loss) 'Earnings

attributable to  
shareholders

of Manitek  
International,

|                       |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |
|-----------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Inc.                  | \$(0.01    | ) \$0.01   | \$0.01     | \$(0.34    | ) \$0.14   | \$0.22     | \$0.13     | \$0.03     |
| Shares<br>outstanding |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |
| Basic                 | 15,836,423 | 16,014,059 | 16,014,594 | 16,015,219 | 13,807,312 | 13,822,383 | 13,822,918 | 13,980,142 |
| Diluted               | 15,836,423 | 16,031,011 | 16,014,594 | 16,015,219 | 13,840,506 | 13,874,289 | 13,873,157 | 14,029,205 |

Results for Sabre, Valla, Lift Venture, ASV, PM and Columbia Tank are included in the Company's results from their respective effective dates of acquisition which are August 19, 2013, November 30, 2013, December 16, 2014, December 20, 2014, January 15, 2015 and March 12, 2015, respectively.

## Note 25. Discontinued Operations

## Company Sells Load King

On December 28, 2015, the Company completed the sale of the membership interests of Load King, LLC, a Michigan limited liability company previously known as Manitex Load King, Inc. (“Load King”) pursuant to a Purchase Agreement (the “Purchase Agreement”) with Utility One Source Forestry Equipment LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the “Buyer”). The Company owned all of the outstanding membership interests of Load King prior to the completion of the transaction.

The Company received cash consideration of \$6,525 in connection with sale of Load King. The company recognized a pre-tax loss of \$1,422 on the sale and also had transaction expenses of \$720 with a corresponding tax benefit of \$764.

The following is the detail of major classes of assets and liabilities of discontinued operations that were summarized on the Company’s Consolidated Balance Sheets:

|  | As of     |
|--|-----------|
|  | December  |
|  | 31,       |
|  | 2014      |
| <b>ASSETS</b>  |           |
| Current assets   |           |
| Cash   | \$ 2      |
| Trade receivables (net)                                | 2,422     |
| Other receivables                                      | (237 )    |
| Inventory, net   | 5,977     |
| Prepaid expense and other                              | 42        |
| Total current assets of discontinued operations        | 8,206     |
| Total fixed assets (net)                               | 2,796     |
| Intangible assets (net)                                | 671       |
| Other long-term assets                                 | 10        |
| Total assets of discontinued operations                | \$ 11,683 |
| Current liabilities                                    |           |
| Notes payable—short term                               | \$ 119    |
| Accounts payable                                       | 1,893     |
| Accrued expenses                                       | 413       |
| Total current liabilities of discontinued operations   | 2,425     |
| Long-term liabilities                                  |           |
| Notes payable  | 1,665     |
| Total long-term liabilities of discontinued operations | 1,665     |
| Total liabilities of discontinued operations           | \$ 4,090  |

The following is the detail of major line items that constitute the loss from discontinued operations:

|   | For the Year Ended |           |           |
|---|--------------------|-----------|-----------|
|   | December 31,       |           |           |
|   | 2015               | 2014      | 2013      |
| Net revenues  | \$18,432           | \$16,917  | \$15,251  |
| Cost of sales   | 16,027             | 16,102    | 14,512    |
| Research and development costs                                | 464                | 459       | 604       |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses                  | 1,546              | 1,894     | 1,627     |
| Interest expense  | 345                | 373       | 445       |
| Other income  | 9                  | —         | —         |
| Income (Loss) from discontinued operations before income      |                    |           |           |
| taxes   | 59                 | (1,911)   | (1,937)   |
| Loss on sale of discontinued operation including transactions |                    |           |           |
| expense of \$720  | (2,142)            | —         | —         |
| Total loss on discontinued operations before                  |                    |           |           |
| income taxes  | (2,083)            | (1,911)   | (1,937)   |
| Income tax (benefit) related to discontinued operations       | (743)              | (776)     | (813)     |
| Net loss on discontinued operations                           | \$(1,340)          | \$(1,135) | \$(1,124) |

## Note 26. Subsequent Events

### Company and its Banks Amend Credit Agreement

Manitex International, Inc. (the “Company”) and certain of its subsidiaries currently have a credit agreement (the “Credit Agreement”) with Comerica Bank and Fifth Third Bank (the “Banks”). On March 7, 2016, the Company and the Banks entered into Amendment No. 3 to the Credit Agreement (the “Amendment”). The principal modifications to the Credit Agreement resulting from the Amendment are as follows:

- reducing (i) the maximum amount of the revolving loan facility to \$35,000,000 and (ii) the term loan commitment amount to \$950,000; and
- adjusting the financial covenants for the fiscal quarters ending December 31, 2015 and March 31, 2016.

ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

None.

ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Disclosure controls and procedures are controls and other procedures that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports it files or submits under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") is recorded, processed, summarized, and reported, within the time periods specified by the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") rules and forms. Disclosure controls and procedures include, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports it files or submits under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to management, including the Chief Executive Officer (principal executive officer) and the Chief Financial Officer (principal financial officer), as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

Under the supervision of, and with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer (principal executive officer) and Chief Financial Officer (principal financial officer), we conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures, as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act, as of the end of the period covered by this report. Based on our evaluation, the Chief Executive Officer (principal executive officer) and Chief Financial Officer (principal financial officer) have concluded that these controls and procedures were effective as of the end of the period covered by this report to ensure that information required to be disclosed by us in reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC.

Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Management's Responsibility

Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act. A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Management's Assessment

Management, under the supervision and with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer (principal executive officer) and Chief Financial Officer (principal financial officer), assessed the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2015. In making this assessment, management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway



Commission (COSO) in Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013). In connection with such evaluation, our management concluded that the Company's internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2015.

The effectiveness of the company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2015, has been audited by UHY LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report which appears herein.

#### Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

During the fourth quarter of 2015, there were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION

Company and its Banks Amend Credit Agreement

Manitex International, Inc. (the “Company”) and certain of its subsidiaries currently have a credit agreement (the “Credit Agreement”) with Comerica Bank and Fifth Third Bank (the “Banks”). On March 7, 2016, the Company and the Banks entered into Amendment No. 3 to the Credit Agreement (the “Amendment”). The principal modifications to the Credit Agreement resulting from the Amendment are as follows:

- reducing (i) the maximum amount of the revolving loan facility to \$35,000,000 and (ii) the term loan commitment amount to \$950,000; and
- adjusting the financial covenants for the fiscal quarters ending December 31, 2015 and March 31, 2016.

The above summary of the Amendment is qualified in its entirety by reference to the copy of such Amendment, which is attached as Exhibit 10.25 to this Annual Report on Form 10-K and is incorporated by reference herein.

### PART III

Certain information required by Part III is omitted from this Form 10-K as the Company intends to file with the Commission its definitive Proxy Statement for its 2016 Annual Meeting of Shareholders (the “2016 Proxy Statement”) pursuant to Regulation 14A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, not later than 120 days after December 31, 2015.

#### ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

The information under the headings “Nominees to Serve Until the 2017 Annual Meeting,” “Executive Officers of the Company who are not also Directors,” “Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance,” “Committee on Directors and Board Governance,” and “Audit Committee” in our 2016 Proxy Statement is incorporated herein by reference.

##### Code of Ethics

The Company has adopted a code of ethics applicable to our principal executive officer and principal financial and accounting officer, in accordance with Section 406 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, the rules of the SEC promulgated thereunder, and the NASDAQ rules. The code of ethics also applies to all employees of the Company as well as the Board of Directors. In the event that any changes are made or any waivers from the provisions of the code of ethics are made, these events would be disclosed on the Company’s website or in a report on Form 8-K within four business days of such event. The code of ethics is posted on our website at [www.manitexinternational.com](http://www.manitexinternational.com). Copies of the code of ethics will be provided free of charge upon written request directed to Investor Relations, Manitex International, Inc., 9725 Industrial Drive, Bridgeview, Illinois 60455.

#### ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The information under the headings “Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation,” “Compensation Committee Report” “COMPENSATION DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS” “EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION,” and “DIRECTOR COMPENSATION” in our 2016 Proxy Statement is incorporated herein by reference.

#### ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

The information under the headings “Equity Compensation Plan Information” and “PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS” in our 2016 Proxy Statement is incorporated herein by reference.

#### ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

The information under the headings “Transactions with Related Persons,” “Corporate Governance,” “Compensation Committee,” and “Audit Committee” in our 2016 Proxy Statement is incorporated herein by reference.

ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES

The information under the heading “AUDIT COMMITTEE” in our 2016 Proxy Statement is incorporated herein by reference.

PART IV

ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

(a) The following documents are filed as part of this Report:

(1) Financial Statements

See Index to Financial Statements on page 42.

(2) Supplemental Schedules

None.

All schedules have been omitted because the required information is not present in amounts sufficient to require submission of the schedules, or because the required information is included in the consolidated financial statements or notes thereto.

(b) Exhibits

See the Exhibit Index following the signature page.

(c) Financial Statement Schedules

All information for which provision is made in the applicable accounting regulations of the SEC is either included in the financial statements, is not required under the related instructions or is inapplicable, and therefore has been omitted.



Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

Robert S. Gigliotti,

Director

/s/ FREDERICK B. KNOX  
Frederick B. Knox,

March 10, 2016

Director

/s/ MARVIN B. ROSENBERG  
Marvin B. Rosenberg,

March 10, 2016

Director

/s/ STEPHEN J. TOBER  
Stephen J. Tober,

March 10, 2016

Director

Exhibit Index

| Exhibit No. | Description  |
|-------------|--|
| 2.1         | English Summary of Form of Agreement for Sale of Company Division dated June 27, 2011 between C.V.S. Costruzione Veicoli Speciali S.p.A. and CVS Ferrari srl (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K/A filed on August 8, 2011). |
| 2.2         | Stock Purchase Agreement, dated October 29, 2014, between Manitex International, Inc. and Terex Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 3, 2014).  |
| 2.3         | Amendment No. 1, dated December 19, 2014 to Stock Purchase Agreement, dated October 29, 2014, between Manitex International, Inc. and Terex Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 23, 2014).     |
| 2.4         | Purchase Agreement, dated as of December 28, 2015, by and between Manitex International, Inc. and Utility One Source Forestry Equipment LLC (incorporate by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 4, 2016).                    |
| 3.1         | Articles of Incorporation, as amended (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 13, 2008).  |
| 3.2         | Amended and Restated Bylaws of Veri-Tek International, Corp. (now known as Manitex International, Inc.), as amended (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 27, 2008) .   |
| 4.1         | Specimen Common Stock Certificate of Manitex International, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 25, 2009).   |
| 4.2         | Rights Agreement, dated as of October 17, 2008, between Manitex International, Inc. and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 21, 2008).                         |
| 4.3         | Subordinated Convertible Promissory Note, dated as of December 19, 2014, between Manitex International, Inc. and Terex Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 23, 2014).                          |
| 10.1        | * Employment Agreement, dated December 12, 2012, between Manitex International, Inc. and David J. Langevin (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-k filed on December 17, 2012).   |
| 10.2        | * Employment Agreement, dated December 12, 2012, between Manitex International, Inc. and Andrew M. Rooke (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-k filed on December 17, 2012).   |
| 10.3        | * Employment Agreement, dated December 12, 2012, between Manitex International, Inc. and Lubomir T. Litchev (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Current Report on Form 8-k filed on December 17, 2012).  |



- 10.4 \* Employment Agreement, dated December 12, 2012, between Manitex International, Inc. and David H. Gransee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Current Report on Form 8-k filed on December 17, 2012 ).
- 10.5 \* Second Amended and Restated Manitex International, Inc. 2004 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 30, 2010) .
- 10.6 \* Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 16, 2007).
- 10.7 Lease dated April 17, 2006 between Krislee-Texas, LLC and Manitex, Inc. for facility located in Georgetown, Texas (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.21 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on April 13, 2007).
- 10.8 Lease Agreement, dated July 10, 2009, by and between Badger Equipment Company and Avis Industrial Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 16, 2009).
- 10.9 Lease Agreement, dated May 26, 2010, between Manitex International, Inc. and KB Building, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 28, 2010).
- 10.9 (a) Lease Amendment, dated June 6, 2014 between Manitex International, Inc. and KB Building, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 6, 2014).
- 100
-

Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

| Exhibit No. | Description  |
|-------------|--|
| 10.10       | Lease dated June 8, 2010, between Aldrovandi Equipment Limited and Manitex Liftking, ULC for facility located in Woodbridge, Ontario (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 13, 2010).  |
| 10.11       | First Amendment to Commercial lease with Sabre Realty, LLC dated August 19, 2013 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed (with respect to Items 1.01, 2.01, 2.03, 3.02, and 9.01) August 20, 2013).   |
| 10.12       | Commercial lease with Sabre Realty, LLC dated January 1, 2009 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed (with respect to Items 1.01, 2.01, 2.03, 3.02, and 9.01) August 20, 2013).  |
| 10.13       | Commercial lease with Brave New World Realty, LLC dated August 29, 2011 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed (with respect to Items 1.01, 2.01, 2.03, 3.02, and 9.01) August 20, 2013).  |
| 10.14       | First Amendment to Commercial lease with Brave New World Realty, LLC dated August 19, 2013 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed (with respect to Items 1.01, 2.01, 2.03, 3.02, and 9.01) August 20, 2013).   |
| 10.15       | Amendment No. 1 to Amended and Restated Letter Agreement dated December 23, 2011 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed February 5, 2013).   |
| 10.16       | Amended and Restated Specialized Equipment Facility Master Note (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed February 5, 2013).  |
| 10.17       | Reaffirmation of Manitex International, Inc. Guaranty (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed February 5, 2013).  |
| 10.18       | Reaffirmation of Manitex, LLC Guaranty (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed February 5, 2013).   |
| 10.19       | Guarantor Waiver executed by Manitex International, Inc. and Manitex, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed February 5, 2013).  |
| 10.20       | Acknowledgement of Manitex International, Inc. and Manitex, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed February 5, 2013).  |
| 10.21       | Amendment dated April 3, 2013 to Master Revolving Note dated June 29, 2011 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 10-K filed April 8, 2013).   |
| 10.22       | First Amendment to the Second Amended and Restated Manitex International, Inc. 2004 Equity Incentive Plan. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q August 7, 2013).  |
| 10.23       | Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of January 9, 2015 by and among Manitex International, Inc., Manitex, Inc., Manitex Sabre, Inc., Badger Equipment Company and Manitex Load King, Inc. as the U.S. Borrowers, Manitex Liftking ULC, as the Canadian Borrower, the other persons party thereto that are designed as credit parties, Comerica Bank, for itself as U.S. Revolving Lender, a |

U.S. Term Lender, the U.S. Swing Line Lender and as U.S. L/C Issuer and as U.S. Agent for all lenders, Comerica through its Toronto branch, for itself, as a Canadian Lender and the Canadian Swing Line Lender and as Canadian Agent for all Canadian lenders, the other financial institutions party thereto, as lenders, Comerica Bank as Administrative Agent, Sole Lead Arranger and Sole Bookrunner (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 12, 2015).

- 10.24 Amendment No. 1 to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of January 9, 2015, by and among Manitex International, Inc., Manitex, Inc., Manitex Sabre, Inc., Badger Equipment Company and Manitex Load King, Inc. as the U.S. Borrowers, Manitex Liftking ULC, as the Canadian Borrower, the other persons party thereto that are designed as credit parties, Comerica Bank, for itself as U.S. Revolving Lender, a U.S. Term Lender, the U.S. Swing Line Lender and a U.S. L/C Issuer and as U.S. Agent for all lenders, Comerica through its Toronto branch, for itself, as a Canadian Lender and the Canadian Swing Line Lender and as Canadian Agent for all Canadian lenders, the other financial institutions party thereto, as lenders, Comerica Bank as Administrative Agent, Sole Lead Arranger and Sole Bookrunner (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on March 27, 2015).

101

---

Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

| Exhibit No. | Description  |
|-------------|--|
| 10.25       | (1) Amendment No. 3 to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of January 9, 2015, by and among Manitex International, Inc., Manitex, Inc., Manitex Sabre, Inc. and Badger Equipment Company as the U.S. Borrowers, Manitex Liftking ULC, as the Canadian Borrower, the other persons party thereto that are designed as credit parties, Comerica Bank, for itself as U.S. Revolving Lender, a U.S. Term Lender, the U.S. Swing Line Lender and a U.S. L/C Issuer and as U.S. Agent for all lenders, Comerica through its Toronto branch, for itself, as a Canadian Lender and the Canadian Swing Line Lender and as Canadian Agent for all Canadian lenders, the other financial institutions party thereto, as lenders, Comerica Bank as Administrative Agent, Sole Lead Arranger and Sole Bookrunner. |
| 10.26       | Second Amended and Restated Letter Agreement between Manitex Liftking, ULC and Comerica Bank dated November 13, 2013 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 14, 2013).   |
| 10.27       | Second Amended and Restated Specialized Equipment Export Facility Master Revolving Note between Manitex Liftking, ULC and Comerica Bank dated November 13, 2013 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 14, 2013).  |
| 10.28       | Amendment No. 1 to the Second Amended and Restated Specialized Equipment Export Facility Master Revolving Note dated November 13, 2013 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 7, 2015).  |
| 10.29       | Amendment No. 2 to the Amended and Restated Specialized Equipment Export Facility Master Revolving Note dated November 13, 2013 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 1, 2015).  |
| 10.30       | Advance Formula Agreement dated as of December 23, 2011, made by Manitex Liftking, ULC in favor of Comerica Bank (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 30, 2011).   |
| 10.31       | Amendment No. 1, dated August 10, 2012, to Advance Formula Agreement dated as of December 23, 2011, made by Manitex Liftking, ULC in favor of Comerica Bank (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 13, 2012).  |
| 10.32       | Master Revolving Note in the principal amount of \$500,000 dated May 5, 2010, between Manitex International, Inc. and Comerica Bank (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August May 11, 2010).  |
| 10.33       | Amendment No. 1, dated August 10, 2012, to Master Revolving Note in the principal amount of \$500,000 dated May 5, 2010, between Manitex International, Inc. and Comerica Bank (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 13, 2012) .  |
| 10.34       | Letter agreement dated May 5, 2010, between Manitex International, Inc. and Comerica Bank (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 11, 2010)<br>.   |
| 10.35       | Amendment effective as of June 29, 2011 to the Letter Agreement dated May 5, 2010 between Manitex International, Inc. and Comerica Bank (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 1, 2011).   |

Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

- 10.36 Comerica Bank Foreign Currency Exchange Master Agreement, dated September 7, 2007, between Veri-Tek International, Corp. (now known as Manitex International, Inc.) and Comerica Bank (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 14, 2007) .
- 10.37 Specialized Equipment Export Facility Master Revolving Note for \$2.0 million dated December 23, 2011, between Manitex Liftking, ULC and Comerica Bank (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 30, 2011).
- 10.38 Manitex International, Inc. Guarantee dated as of December 23, 2011 in favor of Comerica Bank related to indebtedness of Manitex Liftking, ULC Specialized Equipment Export Facility (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 30, 2011).
- 10.39 Manitex, LLC Guarantee dated as of December 23, 2011, in favor of Comerica Bank related to indebtedness of Manitex Liftking, ULC Specialized Equipment Export Facility (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 30, 2011).
- 10.40 Manitex International, Inc. Waiver issued to Export Development Canada dated December 9, 2011 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 30, 2011).

102

---

Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

| Exhibit No. | Description   |
|-------------|---|
| 10.41       | Manitex, LLC Waiver issued to Export Development Canada dated December 9, 2011 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 30, 2011).  |
| 10.42       | Amended and Restated Master Revolving Note (Multi-Currency) for \$6.5 million dated December 23, 2011, between Manitex Liftking, ULC and Comerica Bank (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 30, 2011).  |
| 10.43       | Amended and Restated Guaranty dated December 23, 2011 from Manitex International, Inc. to Comerica Bank related to Manitex Liftking, ULC Amended and Restated Master Revolving Note (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 30, 2011).  |
| 10.44       | Amended and Restated Security Agreement dated as of December 23, 2011 from Manitex International, Inc. to Comerica Bank related to Manitex Liftking, ULC Amended and Restated Master Revolving Note (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 30, 2011).  |
| 10.45       | Amended and Restated Guaranty dated December 23, 2011 from Manitex, LLC to Comerica Bank related to Manitex Liftking, ULC Amended and Restated Master Revolving Note (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 30, 2011).   |
| 10.46       | Security Agreement dated as of December 23, 2011 from Manitex, LLC to Comerica Bank related to Manitex Liftking, ULC Amended and Restated Master Revolving Note (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 30, 2011).  |
| 10.47       | Floorplan and Security Agreement between Manitex International, Inc. and HCA Equipment Finance LLC, dated December 15, 2008, together with the form of Extension of Credit, which is attached as Exhibit A thereto, and the Addendum to Floorplan and Security Agreement, dated January 20, 2009 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 27, 2009). |
| 10.48       | Restructuring Agreement, dated October 6, 2008, by and among Terex Corporation, Crane & Machinery, Inc., and Manitex International, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 10, 2008) .  |
| 10.49       | Term Note in principal amount of \$2,000,000, dated October 6, 2008, payable by Manitex International, Inc. to Terex Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 10, 2008).   |
| 10.50       | Security Agreement, dated October 6, 2008, by and between Crane & Machinery, Inc. and Terex Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 10, 2008).  |
| 10.51       | Master Revolving Note in the principal amount of \$22.5 million dated June 29, 2011 by and between, and between Manitex, Inc. and Comerica Bank (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10-2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 1, 2011).  |
| 10.52       | Master Revolving Note in the principal amount of \$1.0 million dated June 29, 2011 by and between, and between Manitex International, Inc. and Comerica Bank (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10-6   |

to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 1, 2011).

- 10.53 Guaranty of Manitex International, Inc. dated June 29, 2011 that guarantees Manitex, Inc. indebtedness to Comerica Bank (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 1, 2011).
- 10.54 Guaranty of Manitex International, Inc. dated June 29, 2011 that guarantees Manitex Liftking, ULC indebtedness to Comerica Bank (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 1, 2011).
- 10.55 Guaranty of Badger Equipment Company and Manitex Load King, Inc. dated June 29, 2011 that guarantees Manitex, Inc. and Manitex International, Inc. indebtedness to Comerica Bank (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 1, 2011).
- 10.56 Security Agreement dated June 29, 2011 by and between, and between Badger Equipment Company and Comerica Bank (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 1, 2011).
- 10.57 Security Agreement dated June 29, 2011 by and between, and between Manitex Load King, Inc. and Comerica Bank (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 1, 2011).
- 10.58 Guaranty of Manitex, Inc. dated June 29, 2011 that guarantees Manitex International, Inc. indebtedness to Comerica Bank (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 1, 2011).

103

---

Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

| Exhibit No. | Description  |
|-------------|--|
| 10.59       | Loan Agreement dated November 2, 2011, between the South Dakota Board of Economic Development and Manitex Load King, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 8, 2011).                                       |
| 10.60       | Promissory Note in the principal amount of \$857,500 dated November 2, 2011, between Manitex Load King, Inc. and the South Dakota Board of Economic Development (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 8, 2011). |
| 10.61       | Mortgage—One Hundred Eighty Day Redemption dated November 2, 2011, between Manitex Load King, Inc. and the South Dakota Board of Economic Development (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 8, 2011).           |
| 10.62       | Guaranty Agreement dated November 2, 2011, between the State of South Dakota Board of Economic Development and Manitex International, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 8, 2011).                      |
| 10.63       | * Employment Agreement dated November 2, 2011, between the State of South Dakota Board of Economic Development and Manitex Load King, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 8, 2011).                      |
| 10.64       | Promissory Note in the principal amount of \$857,500 dated November 2, 2011, between Manitex Load King, Inc. and Home Federal Bank (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 8, 2011).                              |
| 10.65       | Mortgage One Hundred Eighty Day Redemption dated November 2, 2011, between Manitex Load King, Inc. and Home Federal Bank (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 8, 2011).  |
| 10.66       | Guaranty dated November 2, 2011, between Manitex International, Inc., Manitex Load King, Inc. and Home Federal Bank (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 8, 2011).   |
| 10.67       | Promissory Note in the principal amount of \$400,000 dated November 2, 2011, between Manitex Load King, Inc. and Home Federal Bank (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 8, 2011).                              |
| 10.68       | Security Agreement dated November 2, 2011, between Home Federal Bank and Manitex Load King, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 8, 2011).   |
| 10.69       | English Summary of Form of Agreement for the Provision of Goods dated June 29, 2011 between CVS Ferrari Srl and Cabletronic srl. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K/A filed on August 8, 2011).                                |
| 10.70       | English Summary of Form of Letter Agreement dated February 11, 2011 between C.V.S. Costruzione Veicoli Speciali S.p.A. and CVS Ferrari srl (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K/A filed on August 8, 2011).                      |
| 10.71       |  |



Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

Investment Agreement, dated July 21, 2014, between Manitex International, Inc., IPEF III Holdings n° 11 S.A and Columna Holdings Limited (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 25, 2014).

- 10.72 Debt Assignment Agreements, dated July 21, 2014, between Manitex International, Inc. and Banca Popolare del'Emilia Romagna S.C. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 25, 2014).
- 10.73 Debt Assignment Agreements, dated July 21, 2014, between Manitex International, Inc. and Unicredit S.P.A. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 25, 2014).
- 10.74 Option Agreement, dated July 21, 2014, by and between Manitex International, Inc. and Banca Popolare del'Emilia Romagna S.C. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 25, 2014).
- 10.75 Commitment Letter dated July 21, 2014 the Company and PM Group (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 25, 2014).
- 10.76 Common Stock and Convertible Debenture Purchase Agreement, dated October 29, 2014, between Manitex International, Inc. and Terex Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 3, 2014).

104

---

Edgar Filing: Manitex International, Inc. - Form 10-K

| Exhibit No. | Description  |
|-------------|--|
| 10.77       | Credit Agreement, dated as of December 19, 2014 among ASV, the Loan Parties party thereto and Garrison Loan Agency Services LLC, as Administrative Agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 23, 2014).   |
| 10.78       | Credit Agreement, dated as of December 19, 2014 among ASV, the Loan Parties party thereto, the Lenders party thereto and JPMorgan Chase bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 23, 2014).  |
| 21.1        | (1) Subsidiaries of the Company.   |
| 23.1        | (1) Consent of UHY LLP.  |
| 24.1        | (1) Power of Attorney (included on signature page).  |
| 31.1        | (1) Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.  |
| 31.2        | (1) Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.  |
| 32.1        | (1) Certification by Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 1350.   |
| 101         | (1) The following financial information from the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, formatted in XBRL (eXtensible Business Reporting Language): (i) Consolidated Statements of Income for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013, (ii) Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2015 and 2014, (iii) Consolidated Statements of Shareholders Equity and Comprehensive Income, (iv) Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows and (v) Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements. |

\*Denotes a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.  
(1) Filed herewith.